# Propagation of singularities for the wave equation on manifolds with corners 

By András Vasy*


#### Abstract

In this paper we describe the propagation of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ and Sobolev singularities for the wave equation on $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ manifolds with corners $M$ equipped with a Riemannian metric $g$. That is, for $X=M \times \mathbb{R}_{t}, P=D_{t}^{2}-\Delta_{M}$, and $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ solving $P u=0$ with homogeneous Dirichlet or Neumann boundary conditions, we show that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u)$ is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics. This result is a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ counterpart of Lebeau's results for the propagation of analytic singularities on real analytic manifolds with appropriately stratified boundary, [11]. Our methods rely on b-microlocal positive commutator estimates, thus providing a new proof for the propagation of singularities at hyperbolic points even if $M$ has a smooth boundary (and no corners).


## 1. Introduction

In this paper we describe the propagation of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ and Sobolev singularities for the wave equation on a manifold with corners $M$ equipped with a smooth Riemannian metric $g$. We first recall the basic definitions from [12], and refer to $[20, \S 2]$ as a more accessible reference. Thus, a tied (or t-) manifold with corners $X$ of dimension $n$ is a paracompact Hausdorff topological space with a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ structure with corners. The latter simply means that the local coordinate charts map into $[0, \infty)^{k} \times \mathbb{R}^{n-k}$ rather than into $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. Here $k$ varies with the coordinate chart. We write $\partial_{\ell} X$ for the set of points $p \in X$ such that in any local coordinates $\phi=\left(\phi_{1}, \ldots, \phi_{k}, \phi_{k+1}, \ldots, \phi_{n}\right)$ near $p$, with $k$ as above, precisely $\ell$ of the first $k$ coordinate functions vanish at $\phi(p)$. We usually write such local coordinates as $\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}, y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n-k}\right)$. A boundary face of codimension $\ell$ is the closure of a connected component of $\partial_{\ell} X$. A boundary face of codimension 1 is called a boundary hypersurface. A manifold with corners is a tied manifold with corners such that all boundary hypersurfaces are embedded submanifolds. This implies the existence of global defining functions $\rho_{H}$ for

[^0]each boundary hypersurface $H$ (so that $\rho_{H} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X), \rho_{H} \geq 0, \rho_{H}$ vanishes exactly on $H$ and $d \rho_{H} \neq 0$ on $H$ ); in each local coordinate chart intersecting $H$ we may take one of the $x_{j}$ 's $(j=1, \ldots, k)$ to be $\rho_{H}$. While our results are local, and hence hold for t-manifolds with corners, it is convenient to use the embeddedness occasionally to avoid overburdening the notation. Moreover, in a given coordinate system, we often write $H_{j}$ for the boundary hypersurface whose restriction to the given coordinate patch is given by $x_{j}=0$, so that the notation $H_{j}$ depends on a particular coordinate system having been chosen (but we usually ignore this point). If $X$ is a manifold with corners, $X^{\circ}$ denotes its interior, which is thus a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ manifold (without boundary).

Returning to the wave equation, let $M$ be a manifold with corners equipped with a smooth Riemannian metric $g$. Let $\Delta=\Delta_{g}$ be the positive Laplacian of $g$, let $X=M \times \mathbb{R}_{t}, P=D_{t}^{2}-\Delta$, and consider the Dirichlet boundary condition for $P$ :

$$
P u=0,\left.u\right|_{\partial X}=0
$$

with the boundary condition meaning more precisely that $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. Here $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ is the completion of $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ (the vector space of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ functions of compact support on $X$, vanishing with all derivatives at $\partial X$ ) with respect to $\|u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}=\|d u\|_{L^{2}(X)}+\|u\|_{L^{2}(X)}, L^{2}(X)=L^{2}(X, d g d t)$, and $H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ is its localized version; i.e., $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ if for all $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{c}^{\infty}(X), \phi u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$. At the end of the introduction we also consider Neumann boundary conditions.

The statement of the propagation of singularities of solutions has two additional ingredients: locating singularities of a distribution, as captured by the wave front set, and describing the curves along which they propagate, namely the bicharacteristics. Both of these are closely related to an appropropriate notion of phase space, in which both the wave front set and the bicharacteristics are located. On manifolds without boundary, this phase space is the standard cotangent bundle. In the presence of boundaries the phase space is the b-cotangent bundle, ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, ('b' stands for boundary), which we now briefly describe following [19], which mostly deals with the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary case, and especially [20].

Thus, $\mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is, by definition, the Lie algebra of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ vector fields on $X$ tangent to every boundary face of $X$. In local coordinates as above, such vector fields have the form

$$
\sum a_{j}(x, y) x_{j} \partial_{x_{j}}+\sum_{j} b_{j}(x, y) \partial_{y_{j}}
$$

with $a_{j}, b_{j}$ smooth. Correspondingly, $\mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is the set of all $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ sections of a vector bundle ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T X$ over $X$ : locally $x_{j} \partial_{x_{j}}$ and $\partial_{y_{j}}$ generate $\mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ (over $\left.\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)\right)$, and thus $(x, y, a, b)$ are local coordinates on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T X$.

The dual bundle of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T X$ is ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$; this is the phase space in our setting. Sections of these have the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum \sigma_{j}(x, y) \frac{d x_{j}}{x_{j}}+\sum_{j} \zeta_{j}(x, y) d y_{j} \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and correspondingly $(x, y, \sigma, \zeta)$ are local coordinates on it. Let $o$ denote the zero section of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ (as well as other related vector bundles below). Then ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is equipped with an $\mathbb{R}^{+}$-action (fiberwise multiplication) which has no fixed points. It is often natural to take the quotient with the $\mathbb{R}^{+}$-action, and work on the b-cosphere bundle, ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$.

The differential operator algebra generated by $\mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is denoted by $\operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, and its microlocalization is $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, the algebra of b-, or totally characteristic, pseudodifferential operators. For $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ is a homogeneous degree $m$ function on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$. Since $X$ is not compact, even if $M$ is, we always understand that $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ stands for properly supported ps.d.o's, so its elements define continuous maps $\dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X)$ as well as $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$. Here $\dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X)$ denotes the subspace of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ consisting of functions vanishing at $\partial X$ with all derivatives, $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ the subspace of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ consisting of functions of compact support. Moreover, $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ is the dual space of $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$; we may call its elements 'tempered' or 'extendible' distributions. Thus, $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}\left(X^{\circ}\right) \subset \dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X)$ and $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X) \subset \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$.

We are now ready to define the wave front set $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u)$ for $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$. This measures whether $u$ has additional regularity, locally in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, relative to $H^{1}$. For $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o, m \geq 0$, we say that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ if there is $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$. Since compactly supported elements of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ preserve $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$, it follows that for $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1,0}(u)=\emptyset$. For any $m, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ is a conic subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$; hence it is natural to identify it with a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$. Its intersection with ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{X}^{*} \circ X \backslash o$, which can be naturally identified with $T^{*} X^{\circ} \backslash o$, is $\mathrm{WF}^{m+1}(u)$. Thus, in the interior of $X, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ measures whether $u$ is microlocally in $H^{m+1}$. The main result of this paper, stated at the end of this section, is that for $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ with $P u=0, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics, which are defined below. In fact, the requirement $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ can be relaxed and $m$ can be allowed to be negative, see Definitions 3.15-3.17. We also remark that for such $u$, the $H^{1}(X)$-based b-wave front set, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$, could be replaced by an $L^{2}(X)$-based b-wave front set; see Lemma 6.1. In addition, our methods apply, a fortiori, for elliptic problems such as $\Delta_{g}$ on $(M, g)$, e.g. showing that $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(M)$ and $\left(\Delta_{g}-\lambda\right) u=0$ imply $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{1, \infty}(M)$, so that $u$ is conormal; see the end of Section 4.

This propagation result is the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ (and Sobolev space) analogue of Lebeau's result [11] for analytic singularities of $u$ when $M$ and $g$ are real analytic. Thus, the geometry is similar in the two settings, but the analytic techniques are
rather different: Lebeau uses complex scaling and the analytic wave front set of the extension of $u$ as 0 to a neighborhood of $X$ (in an extension $\tilde{X}$ of the manifold $X$ ), while we use positive commutator estimates and b-microlocalization relative to the form domain of the Laplacian. It should be kept in mind though that positive commutator estimates can often be thought of as infinitesimal versions of complex scaling (if complex scaling is available at all), although this is more of a moral than a technical statement, for the techniques involved in working infinitesimally are quite different from what one can do if one has room to deform contours of integration! In fact, our microlocalization techniques, especially the positive commutator constructions, are very closely related to the methods used in $N$-body scattering, [24], to prove the propagation of singularities (meaning microlocal lack of decay at infinity) there. Although Lebeau allows more general singularities than corners for $X$, provided that $X$ sits in a real analytic manifold $\tilde{X}$ with $g$ extending to $\tilde{X}$, we expect to generalize our results to settings where no analogous $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ extension is available; see the remarks at the end of the introduction.

We now describe the setup in more detail so that our main theorem can be stated in a precise fashion. Let $F_{i}, i \in I$, be the closed boundary faces of $M$ (including $M), \mathcal{F}_{i}=F_{i} \times \mathbb{R}, \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$ the interior ('regular part') of $\mathcal{F}_{i}$. Note that for each $p \in X$, there is a unique $i$ such that $p \in \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$. Although we work on both $M$ and $X$, and it is usually clear which one we mean even in the local coordinate discussions, to make matters clear we write local coordinates on $M$, as in the introduction, as $(x, y)$ (with $x=\left(x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right), y=\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{\operatorname{dim} M-k}\right)$ ), with $x_{j} \geq 0(j=1, \ldots, k)$ on $M$, and then local coordinates on $X$, induced by the product $M \times \mathbb{R}_{t}$, as $(x, \bar{y}), \bar{y}=(y, t)$ (so that $X$ is given by $x_{j} \geq 0$, $j=1, \ldots, k)$.

Let $p \in \partial X$, and let $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ be the closed face of $X$ with the smallest dimension that contains $p$, so that $p \in \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$. Then we may choose local coordinates $(x, y, t)=(x, \bar{y})$ near $p$ in which $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ is defined by $x_{1}=\ldots=x_{k}=0$, and the other boundary faces through $p$ are given by the vanishing of a subset of the collection $x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}$ of functions; in particular, the $k$ boundary hypersurfaces $H_{j}$ through $p$ are locally given by $x_{j}=0$ for $j=1, \ldots, k$. (This may require shrinking a given coordinate chart $\left(x^{\prime}, \bar{y}^{\prime}\right)$ that contains $p$ so that the $x_{j}^{\prime}$ that do not vanish identically on $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ do not vanish at all on the smaller chart, and can be relabelled as one of the coordinates $y_{\ell}$.)

Now, there is a natural non-injective 'inclusion' $\pi: T^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ induced by identifying ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T X$ with $T X$ (and hence also their dual bundles) with each other in the interior of $X$, where the condition on tangency to boundary faces is vacuous. In view of (1.1), in the canonical local coordinates $(x, \bar{y}, \xi, \bar{\zeta})$ on $T^{*} X$ (so one-forms are $\sum \xi_{j} d x_{j}+\sum \bar{\zeta}_{j} d \bar{y}_{j}$ ), and canonical local coordinates $(x, \bar{y}, \sigma, \bar{\zeta})$ on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X, \pi$ takes the form

$$
\pi(x, \bar{y}, \xi, \bar{\zeta})=(x, \bar{y}, x \xi, \bar{\zeta}), \text { with } x \xi=\left(x_{1} \xi_{1}, \ldots, x_{k} \xi_{k}\right)
$$

Thus, $\pi$ is a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ map, but at the boundary of $X$, it is not a local diffeomorphism. Moreover, the range of $\pi$ over the interior of a face $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ lies in $T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}$ (which is welldefined as a subspace of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ ) while its kernel is $N^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}$, the conormal bundle of $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ in $X$. In local coordinates as above, in which $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ is given by $x=0$, the range $T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}$ over $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ is given by $x=0, \sigma=0$ (i.e. by $x_{1}=\ldots=x_{k}=0$, $\sigma_{1}=\ldots=\sigma_{k}=0$ ), while the kernel $N^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}$ is given by $x=0, \bar{\zeta}=0$. Then we define the compressed b-cotangent bundle ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ to be the range of $\pi$ :

$$
{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X=\pi\left(T^{*} X\right)=\cup_{i \in I} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \mathrm{reg}} \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X
$$

We write $o$ for the 'zero section' of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ as well, so that

$$
{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o=\cup_{i \in I} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \mathrm{reg}} \backslash o
$$

and then $\pi$ restricts to a map

$$
T^{*} X \backslash \cup_{i} N^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i} \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o
$$

Now, the characteristic set $\operatorname{Char}(P) \subset T^{*} X \backslash o$ of $P$ is defined by $p^{-1}(\{0\})$, where $p \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} X \backslash o\right)$ is the principal symbol of $P$, which is homogeneous degree 2 on $T^{*} X \backslash o$. Notice that $\operatorname{Char}(P) \cap N^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}=\emptyset$ for all $i$, i.e. the boundary faces are all non-characteristic for $P$. Thus, $\pi(\operatorname{Char}(P)) \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o$. We define the elliptic, glancing and hyperbolic sets by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{E} & =\left\{q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o: \pi^{-1}(q) \cap \operatorname{Char}(P)=\emptyset\right\} \\
\mathcal{G} & =\left\{q \in^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o: \operatorname{Card}\left(\pi^{-1}(q) \cap \operatorname{Char}(P)\right)=1\right\} \\
\mathcal{H} & =\left\{q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o: \operatorname{Card}\left(\pi^{-1}(q) \cap \operatorname{Char}(P)\right) \geq 2\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

with Card denoting the cardinality of a set; each of these is a conic subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \backslash o$. Note that in $T^{*} X^{\circ}, \pi$ is the identity map, so that every point $q \in$ $T^{*} X^{\circ}$ is either in $\mathcal{E}$ or $\mathcal{G}$ depending on whether $q \notin \operatorname{Char}(P)$ or $q \in \operatorname{Char}(P)$.

Local coordinates on the base induce local coordinates on the cotangent bundle, namely $(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau)$ on $T^{*} X$ near $\pi^{-1}(q), q \in T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, and corresponding coordinates $(y, t, \zeta, \tau)$ on a neighborhood $\mathcal{U}$ of $q$ in $T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$. The metric function on $T^{*} M$ has the form

$$
g(x, y, \xi, \zeta)=\sum_{i, j} A_{i j}(x, y) \xi_{i} \xi_{j}+\sum_{i, j} 2 C_{i j}(x, y) \xi_{i} \zeta_{j}+\sum_{i, j} B_{i j}(x, y) \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j}
$$

with $A, B, C$ smooth. Moreover, these coordinates can be chosen (i.e. the $y_{j}$ can be adjusted) so that $C(0, y)=0$. Thus,

$$
\left.p\right|_{x=0}=\tau^{2}-\xi \cdot A(y) \xi-\zeta \cdot B(y) \zeta
$$

with $A, B$ positive definite matrices depending smoothly on $y$, so that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{E} \cap \mathcal{U} & =\left\{(y, t, \zeta, \tau): \tau^{2}<\zeta \cdot B(y) \zeta,(\zeta, \tau) \neq 0\right\} \\
\mathcal{G} \cap \mathcal{U} & =\left\{(y, t, \zeta, \tau): \tau^{2}=\zeta \cdot B(y) \zeta,(\zeta, \tau) \neq 0\right\} \\
\mathcal{H} \cap \mathcal{U} & =\left\{(y, t, \zeta, \tau): \tau^{2}>\zeta \cdot B(y) \zeta,(\zeta, \tau) \neq 0\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

The compressed characteristic set is

$$
\dot{\Sigma}=\pi(\operatorname{Char}(P))=\mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{H},
$$

and

$$
\hat{\pi}: \operatorname{Char}(P) \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}
$$

is the restriction of $\pi$ to Char $(P)$. Then $\dot{\Sigma}$ has the subspace topology of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, and it can also be topologized by $\hat{\pi}$, i.e. requiring that $C \subset \dot{\Sigma}$ be closed (or open) if and only if $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(C)$ is closed (or open). These two topologies are equivalent, though the former is simpler in the present setting; e.g., it is immediate that $\dot{\Sigma}$ is metrizable. Lebeau [11] (following Melrose's original approach in the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary setting, see [17]) uses the latter; in extensions of the present work, to allow e.g. iterated conic singularities, that approach will be needed. Again, an analogous situation arises in $N$-body scattering, though that is in many respects more complicated if some subsystems have bound states [24], [25].

We are now ready to define generalized broken bicharacteristics, essentially following Lebeau [11]. We say that a function $f$ on $T^{*} X \backslash o$ is $\pi$-invariant if $f(q)=f\left(q^{\prime}\right)$ whenever $\pi(q)=\pi\left(q^{\prime}\right)$. In this case $f$ induces a function $f_{\pi}$ on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ which satisfies $f=f_{\pi} \circ \pi$. Moreover, if $f$ is continuous, then so is $f_{\pi}$. Notice that if $f=\pi^{*} f_{0}, f_{0} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right)$, then $f \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} X\right)$ is certainly $\pi$-invariant.

Definition 1.1. A generalized broken bicharacteristic of $P$ is a continuous $\operatorname{map} \gamma: I \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}$, where $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ is an interval, satisfying the following requirements:
(i) If $q_{0}=\gamma\left(t_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{G}$ then for all $\pi$-invariant functions $f \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} X\right)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t}\left(f_{\pi} \circ \gamma\right)\left(t_{0}\right)=H_{p} f\left(\tilde{q}_{0}\right), \tilde{q}_{0}=\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(q_{0}\right) \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) If $q_{0}=\gamma\left(t_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{H} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$ then there exists $\varepsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
t \in I, 0<\left|t-t_{0}\right|<\varepsilon \Rightarrow \gamma(t) \notin T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg. }} . \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) If $q_{0}=\gamma\left(t_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, and $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ is a boundary hypersurface (i.e. has codimension 1), then in a neighborhood of $t_{0}, \gamma$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic in the sense of Melrose-Sjöstrand [13]; see also [4, Def. 24.3.7].

Remark 1.2. Note that for $q_{0} \in \mathcal{G}, \hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\left\{q_{0}\right\}\right)$ consists of a single point, and so (1.2) makes sense. Moreover, (iii) implies (i) if $q_{0}$ is in a boundary hypersurface, but it is stronger at diffractive points; see [4, §24.3]. The propagation of analytic singularities, as in Lebeau's case, does not distinguish between gliding and diffractive points, hence (iii) can be dropped to define what we may
call analytic generalized broken bicharacteristics. It is an interesting question whether in the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ setting there are also analogous diffractive phenomena at higher codimension boundary faces, i.e. whether the following theorem can be strengthened at certain points.

We remark also that there is an equivalent definition (presented in lecture notes about the present work, see [26]), which is more directly motivated by microlocal analysis and which also works in other settings such as $N$-body scattering in the presence of bound states.

Our main result is:
Theorem (See Corollary 8.4). Suppose that $P u=0, u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. Then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma}$.

The analogue of this theorem was proved in the real analytic setting by Lebeau [11], and in the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ setting with $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundaries (and no corners) by Melrose, Sjöstrand and Taylor [13], [14], [22]. In addition, Ivriĭ [8] has obtained propagation results for systems. Moreover, a special case with codimension 2 corners in $\mathbb{R}^{2}$ had been considered by P. Gérard and Lebeau [3] in the real analytic setting, and by Ivriĭ [5] in the smooth setting. It should be mentioned that due to its relevance, this problem has a long history, and has been studied extensively by Keller in the 1940s and 1950s in various special settings; see e.g. [1], [10]. The present work (and ongoing projects continuing it, especially joint work with Melrose and Wunsch [15], see also [2], [16]), can be considered a justification of Keller's work in the general geometric setting (curved edges, variable coefficient metrics, etc.).

A more precise version of this theorem, with microlocal assumptions on $P u$, is stated in Theorem 8.1. In particular, one can allow $P u \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$, which immediately implies that the theorem holds for solutions of the wave equation with inhomogeneous $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ Dirichlet boundary conditions that match across the boundary hyperfaces, see Remark 8.2. In addition, this theorem generalizes to the wave operator with Neumann boundary conditions, which need to be interpreted in terms of the quadratic form of $P$ (i.e. the Dirichlet form). That is, if $u \in H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)$ satisfies

$$
\left\langle d_{M} u, d_{M} v\right\rangle_{X}-\left\langle\partial_{t} u, \partial_{t} v\right\rangle_{X}=0
$$

for all $v \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$, then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma}$. In fact, the proof of the theorem for Dirichlet boundary conditions also utilizes the quadratic form of $P$. It is slightly simpler in presentation only to the extent that one has more flexibility to integrate by parts, etc., but in the end the proof for Neumann boundary conditions simply requires a slightly less conceptual (in terms of the traditions of microlocal analysis) reorganization, e.g. not using commutators
$[P, A]$ directly, but commuting $A$ through the exterior derivative $d_{M}$ and $\partial_{t}$ directly.

It is expected that these results will generalize to iterated edge-type structures (under suitable hypotheses), whose simplest example is given by (isolated) conic points, recently analyzed by Melrose and Wunsch [16], extending the product cone analysis of Cheeger and Taylor [2]. This is subject of an ongoing project with Richard Melrose and Jared Wunsch [15].

It is an interesting question whether this propagation theorem can be improved in the sense that, under certain 'non-focusing' assumptions for a solution $u$ of the wave equation, if a bicharacteristic segment carrying a singularity of $u$ hits a corner, then the reflected singularity is weaker along 'nongeometrically related' generalized broken bicharacteristics continuing the aforementioned segment than along 'geometrically related' ones. Roughly, 'geometrically related' continuations should be limits of bicharacteristics just missing the corner. In the setting of (isolated) conic points, such a result was obtained by Cheeger, Taylor, Melrose and Wunsch [2], [16]. While the analogous result (including its precise statement) for manifolds with corners is still some time away, significant progress has been made, since the original version of this manuscript was written, on analyzing edge-type metrics (on manifolds with boundaries) in the project [15]. The outline of these results, including a discussion of how it relates to the problem under consideration here, is written up in the lecture notes of the author on the present paper [26].

To make clear what the main theorem states, we remark that the propagation statement means that if $u$ solves $P u=0$ (with, say, Dirichlet boundary condition), and $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{\partial X}^{*} X \backslash o$ is such that $u$ has no singularities on bicharacteristics entering $q$ (say, from the past), then we conclude that $u$ has no singularities at $q$, in the sense that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$; i.e., we only gain b-derivatives (or totally characteristic derivatives) microlocally. In particular, even if $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ is empty, we can only conclude that $u$ is conormal to the boundary, in the precise sense that $V_{1} \ldots V_{k} u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ for any $V_{1}, \ldots, V_{k} \in \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, and not that $u \in H_{\text {loc }}^{k}(X)$ for all $k$. Indeed, the latter cannot be expected to hold, as can be seen by considering e.g. the wave equation (or even elliptic equations) in 2-dimensional conic sectors.

This already illustrates that from a technical point of view a major challenge is to combine two differential (and pseudodifferential) algebras: $\operatorname{Diff}(X)$ and $\operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ (or $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ ). The wave operator $P$ lies in $\operatorname{Diff}(X)$, but microlocalization needs to take place in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ : if $\Psi(\tilde{X})$ is the algebra of usual pseudodifferential operators on an extension $\tilde{X}$ of $X$, its elements do not even act on $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ : see $[4, \S 18.2]$ when $X$ has a smooth boundary (and no corners). In addition, one needs an algebra whose elements $A$ respect the boundary conditions, so that e.g. $\left.A u\right|_{\partial X}$ depends only on $\left.u\right|_{\partial X}$. This is exactly the origin of the algebra of totally characteristic pseudodifferential operators, denoted by
$\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, in the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary setting [18]. The interaction of these two algebras also explains why we prove even microlocal elliptic regularity via the quadratic form of $P$ (the Dirichlet form), rather than by standard arguments, valid if one studies microlocal elliptic regularity for an element of an algebra (such as $\left.\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)\right)$ with respect to the same algebra.

The ideas of the positive commutator estimates, in particular the construction of the commutants, are very similar to those arising in the proof of the propagation of singularities in $N$-body scattering in previous works of the author - the wave equation corresponds to the relatively simple scenario there when no proper subsystems have bound states [24]. Indeed, the author has indicated many times in lectures that there is a close connection between these two problems, and it is a pleasure to finally spell out in detail how the $N$-body methods can be adapted to the present setting.

The organization of the paper is as follows. In Section 2 we recall basic facts about $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ and analyze its commutation properties with Diff $(X)$. In Section 3 we describe the mapping properties of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ on $H^{1}(X)$-based spaces. We also define and discuss the b-wave front set based on $H^{1}(X)$ there. The following section is devoted to the elliptic estimates for the wave equation. These are obtained from the microlocal positivity of the Dirichlet form, which implies in particular that in this region commutators are negligible for our purposes. In Section 5 we describe basic properties of bicharacteristics, mostly relying on Lebeau's work [11]. In Sections 6 and 7, we prove propagation estimates at hyperbolic, resp. glancing, points, by positive commutator arguments. Similar arguments were used by Melrose and Sjöstrand [13] for the analysis of propagation at glancing points for manifolds with smooth boundaries. In Section 8 these results are combined to prove our main theorems. The arguments presented there are very close to those of Melrose, Sjöstrand and Lebeau.

Here we point out that Ivrǐ̆ [8], [6], [7], [9] also used microlocal energy estimates to obtain propagation results of a different flavor for symmetric systems in the smooth boundary setting, including at hyperbolic points. Roughly, Ivriú's results give conditions for hypersurfaces $\Sigma$ through a point $q_{0}$ under which the following conclusion holds: the point $q_{0}$ is absent from the wave front set of a solution provided that, in a neighborhood of $q_{0}$, one side of $\Sigma$ is absent from the wave front set - with further restrictions on the hypersurface in the presence of smooth boundaries. In some circumstances, using other known results, Ivriĭ could strengthen the conclusion further.

Since the changes for Neumann boundary conditions are minor, and the arguments for Dirichlet boundary conditions can be stated in a form closer to those found in classical microlocal analysis (essentially, in the Neumann case one has to pay a price for integrating by parts, so one needs to present the proofs in an appropriately rearranged, and less transparent, form) the proofs in
the body of the paper are primarily written for Dirichlet boundary conditions, and the required changes are pointed out at the end of the various sections.

In addition, the hypotheses of the propagation of singularities theorem can be relaxed to $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X), m \leq 0$, defined in Definition 3.15. Since this simply requires replacing the $H^{1}(X)$ norms by the $H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}$ norms (which are only locally well defined), we suppress this point except in the statement of the final result, to avoid overburdening the notation. No changes are required in the argument to deal with this more general case. See Remark 8.3 for more details.

To give the reader a guide as to what the real novelty is, Sections 2-3 should be considered as variations on a well-developed theme. While some of the features of microlocal analysis, especially wave front sets, are not discussed on manifolds with corners elsewhere, the modifications needed are essentially trivial (cf. [4, Ch. 18]). A slight novelty is using $H^{1}(X)$ as the point of reference for the b-wave front sets (rather than simply weighted $L^{2}$ spaces), which is very useful later in the paper, but again only demands minimal changes to standard arguments. The discussions of bicharacteristics in Section 5 essentially quotes Lebeau's paper [11, §III]. Moreover, given the results of Sections 4, 6 and 7, the proof of propagation of singularities in Section 8 is standard, essentially due to Melrose and Sjöstrand [14, §3]. Indeed, as presented by Lebeau [11, Prop. VII.1], basically no changes are necessary at all in this proof.

The novelty is thus the use of the Dirichlet form (hence the $H^{1}$-based wave front set) for the proof of both the elliptic and hyperbolic/glancing estimates, and the systematic use of positive commutator estimates in the hyperbolic/glancing regions, with the commutants arising from an intrinsic pseudodifferential operator algebra, $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$. This approach is quite robust, hence significant extensions of the results can be expected, as was already indicated.

Acknowledgments. I would like to thank Richard Melrose for his interest in this project, for reading, and thereby improving, parts of the paper, and for numerous helpful and stimulating discussions, especially for the wave equation on forms. While this topic did not become a part of the paper, it did play a role in the presentation of the arguments here. I am also grateful to Jared Wunsch for helpful discussions and his willingness to read large parts of the manuscript at the early stages, when the background material was still mostly absent; his help significantly improved the presentation here. I would also like to thank Rafe Mazzeo for his continuing interest in this project and for his patience when I tried to explain him the main ideas in the early days of this project, and Victor Ivriĭ for his interest in, and his support for, this work. At last, but not least, I am very grateful to the anonymous referee for a thorough reading of the manuscript and for many helpful suggestions.

## 2. Interaction of $\operatorname{Diff}(X)$ with the b-calculus

One of the main technical issues in proving our main theorem is that unless $\partial X=\emptyset$, the wave operator $P$ is not a b-differential operator: $P \notin \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}(X)$. In this section we describe the basic properties of how $\operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X)$, which includes $P$ for $k=2$, interacts with $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$. We first recall though that for $p \in \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, local coordinates in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ over a neighborhood of $p$ are given by $(x, y, t, \sigma, \zeta, \tau)$ with $\sigma_{j}=x_{j} \xi_{j}$. Thus, the map $\pi$ in local coordinates is $(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau) \mapsto$ $(x, y, t, x \xi, \zeta, \tau)$, where by $x \xi$ we mean the vector $\left(x_{1} \xi_{1}, \ldots, x_{k} \xi_{k}\right)$.

In fact, in this section $y$ and $t$ play a completely analogous role, hence there is no need to distinguish them. The difference will only arise when we start studying the wave operator $P$ in Section 4. Thus, we let $\bar{y}=(y, t)$ and $\bar{\zeta}=(\zeta, \tau)$ here to simplify the notation.

We briefly recall basic properties of the set of 'classical' (one-step polyhomogeneous, in the sense that the full symbols are such on the fibers of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ ) pseudodifferential operators $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)=\cup_{m} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ and the set of standard (conormal) b-pseudodifferential operators, $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)=\cup_{m} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$. The difference between these two classes is in terms of the behavior of their (full) symbols at fiber-infinity of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$; elements of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ have full symbols that satisfy the usual symbol estimates, while elements of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ have in addition an asymptotic expansion in terms of homogeneous functions, so that $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X) \subset \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$. Conceptually, these are best defined via the Schwartz kernel of $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ in terms of a certain blow-up $X_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ of $X \times X$; see [20]. The Schwartz kernel is conormal to the lift diag ${ }_{\mathrm{b}}$ of the diagonal of $X^{2}$ to $X_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ with infinite order vanishing on all boundary faces of $X_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ which are disjoint from diag ${ }_{\mathrm{b}}$. Modulo $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, however, the explicit quantization map we give below describes $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ and $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$. Here $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-\infty}(X)=\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)=\cap_{m} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)=\cap_{m} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ is the ideal of smoothing operators. The topology of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ is given in terms of the conormal seminorms of the Schwartz kernel $K$ of its elements; these seminorms can be stated in terms of the Besov space norms of $L_{1} L_{2} \ldots L_{k} K$ as $k$ runs over non-negative integers, and the $L_{j}$ over first order differential operators tangential to $\operatorname{diag}_{\mathrm{b}}$; see [4, Def. 18.2.6]. Recall in particular that these seminorms are (locally) equivalent to the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ seminorms away from the lifted diagonal diag ${ }_{b}$.

There is a principal symbol map

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}: \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X) \rightarrow S^{m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right) / S^{m-1}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right)
$$

here, for a vector bundle $E$ over $X, S^{k}(E)$ denotes the set of symbols of order $k$ on $E$ (i.e. these are symbols in the fibers of $E$, smoothly varying over $X$ ). Its restriction to $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ can be re-interpreted as a map $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}: \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X) \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right)$ with values in homogeneous functions of degree $m$; the range can of course also be identified with $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\text {b }} S^{*} X\right.$ ) if $m=0$ (and with sections of
a line bundle over ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ in general). There is a short exact sequence

$$
0 \longrightarrow \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m-1}(X) \longrightarrow \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X) \longrightarrow S^{m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right) / S^{m-1}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right) \longrightarrow 0
$$

as usual; the last non-trivial map is $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}$. There are also quantization maps (which depend on various choices) $q=q_{m}: S^{m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right) \rightarrow \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$, which restrict to $q: S_{\mathrm{cl}}^{m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right) \rightarrow \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$, cl denoting classical symbols, and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m} \circ q_{m}$ is the quotient map $S^{m} \rightarrow S^{m} / S^{m-1}$. For instance, over a local coordinate chart $U$ as above, with $a$ supported in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{K}^{*} X, K \subset U$ compact, we may take, with $n=\operatorname{dim} X$,
$q(a) u(x, \bar{y})$

$$
=(2 \pi)^{-n} \int e^{i\left(x-x^{\prime}\right) \cdot \xi+\left(\bar{y}-\bar{y}^{\prime}\right) \cdot \bar{\zeta}^{\prime}} \phi\left(\frac{x-x^{\prime}}{x}\right) a(x, y, x \xi, \bar{\zeta}) u\left(x^{\prime}, \bar{y}^{\prime}\right) d x^{\prime} d \bar{y}^{\prime} d \xi d \zeta,
$$

understood as an oscillatory integral, where $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}\left((-1 / 2,1 / 2)^{k}\right)$ is identically 1 near 0 and $\frac{x-x^{\prime}}{x}=\left(\frac{x_{1}-x_{1}^{\prime}}{x_{1}}, \ldots, \frac{x_{k}-x_{k}^{\prime}}{x_{k}}\right)$, and the integral in $x^{\prime}$ is over $[0, \infty)^{k}$. Here the role of $\phi$ is to ensure the infinite order vanishing at the boundary hypersurfaces of $X_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$ disjoint from $\operatorname{diag}_{\mathrm{b}}$; it is irrelevant as far as the behavior of Schwartz kernels near the diagonal is concerned (it is identically 1 there). This can be extended to a global map via a partition of unity, as usual. Locally, for $q(a), \operatorname{supp} a \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{K}^{*} X$ as above, the conormal seminorms of the Schwartz kernel of $q(a)$ (i.e. the Besov space norms described above) can be bounded in terms of the symbol seminorms of $a$; see the beginning of [4, §18.2], and conversely. Moreover, any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ with properly supported Schwartz kernel defines continuous linear maps $A: \dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X), A: \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$.

Remark 2.1. We often do not state it below, but in general most pseudodifferential operators have compact support in this paper. Sometimes we use properly supported ps.d.o's, in order not to have to state precise support conditions; these are always composed with compactly supported ps.d.o's or applied to compactly supported distributions, so that, effectively, they can be treated as compactly supported. See also Remark 4.1.

If $\tilde{g}$ is any $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ Riemannian metric on $X$, and $K \subset X$ is compact, any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ with Schwartz kernel supported in $K \times K$ defines a bounded operator on $L^{2}(X)=L^{2}(X, d \tilde{g})$, with norm bounded by a seminorm of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$. Indeed, this is true for $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$ with compact support, as follows from the Schwartz lemma and the explicit description of the Schwartz kernel of $A$ on $X_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}$. The standard square root argument then shows the boundedness for $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$, with norm bounded by a seminorm of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$; see $[20$, Eq. (2.16)]. In fact, we get more from the argument: letting $a=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)$, there exists $A^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that for all $v \in L^{2}(X)$,

$$
\|A v\| \leq 2 \sup |a|\|v\|+\left\|A^{\prime} v\right\| .
$$

(The factor 2 of course can be improved, as can the order of $A^{\prime}$.) This estimate will play an important role in our propagation estimates. It will make it unnecessary to construct a square root of the commutator, which would be difficult here as we will commute $P$ with an element of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, so that the commutator will not lie in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$. We remark here that it is more usual to take a 'b-density' in place of $d \tilde{g}$, i.e. a globally non-vanishing section of $\Omega_{\mathrm{b}}^{1} X=$ $\Omega_{\mathrm{b}} X$, which thus takes the form $\left(x_{1} \ldots x_{k}\right)^{-1} d \tilde{g}$ locally near a codimension $k$ corner, to define an $L^{2}$-space, namely $L_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}(X)=L^{2}\left(X, \frac{d \tilde{g}}{x_{1} \ldots x_{k}}\right)$; then $L^{2}(X)=$ $x_{1}^{-1 / 2} \ldots x_{k}^{-1 / 2} L_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}(X)$ appears as a weighted space. Elements of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ are bounded on both $L^{2}$ spaces, in the manner stated above. The two boundedness results are very closely related, for if $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$, then so is $x_{j}^{\lambda} A x_{j}^{-\lambda}, \lambda \in \mathbb{C}$.

There is an operator wave front set associated to $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ as well: for $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ is a conic subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$, and has the interpretation that $A$ is 'in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-\infty}(X)$ ' outside $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$. (We caution the reader that unlike the previous material, as well as the rest of the background in the next three paragraphs, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}$ is not discussed in [20]. This discussion, however, is standard; see e.g. [4, §18.1], especially after Definition 18.1.25, in the boundaryless case, and [ $4, \S 18.3$ ] for the case of a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary, where one simply says that the operator is order $-\infty$ on certain open cones; see e.g. the proof of Theorem 18.3.27 there.) In particular, if $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)=\emptyset$, then $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. For instance, if $A=q(a), a \in S^{m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right), q$ as in (2.1), $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ is defined by the requirement that if $p \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ then $p$ has a conic neighborhood $U$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ such that $A=q(a), a$ is rapidly decreasing in $U$; i.e., $|a(x, \bar{y}, \sigma, \bar{\zeta})| \leq C_{N}(1+|\sigma|+|\bar{\zeta}|)^{-N}$ for all $N$. Thus, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ is a closed conic subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$. Moreover, if $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, and $U$ is a neighborhood of $K$, there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ such that $A$ is the identity on $K$ and vanishes outside $U$, i.e. $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \subset U$, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\operatorname{Id}-A) \cap K=\emptyset$. We can construct $a$ to be homogeneous degree zero outside a neighborhood of $o$, such that this homogeneous function regarded as a function on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ (and still denoted by $a$ ) satisfies $a \equiv 1$ near $K$, $\operatorname{supp} a \subset U$, and then let $A=q(a)$. (This roughly says that $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ can be used to localize in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$, i.e. to b-microlocalize.)

Since $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ forms a filtered $*$-algebra, $A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m_{j}}(X), j=1,2$, implies $A_{1} A_{2} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m_{1}+m_{2}}(X)$, and $A_{j}^{*} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m_{j}}(X)$ with

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{1}+m_{2}}\left(A_{1} A_{2}\right)=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{1}}\left(A_{1}\right) \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{2}}\left(A_{2}\right), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{j}}\left(A_{j}^{*}\right)=\overline{\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{j}}(A)}
$$

Here the formal adjoint is defined with respect to $L^{2}(X)$, the $L^{2}$-space of any $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ Riemannian metric on $X$; the same statements hold with respect to $L_{\mathrm{b}}^{2}(X)$ as well, since conjugation by $x_{1} \ldots x_{k}$ preserves $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ (as well as $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ ), as already remarked for $m=0$. Moreover, $\left[A_{1}, A_{2}\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m_{1}+m_{2}-1}(X)$ with

$$
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{1}+m_{2}-1}\left(\left[A_{1}, A_{2}\right]\right)=\frac{1}{i}\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}\right\}, a_{j}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m_{j}}\left(A_{j}\right) ;
$$

$\{\cdot, \cdot\}$ is the Poisson bracket lifted from $T^{*} X$ via the identification of $T^{*} X^{\circ}$ with ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{X^{\circ}}^{*} X$. If $A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m_{j}}(X)$, then $A_{1} A_{2} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m_{1}+m_{2}}(X), A_{j}^{*} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m_{j}}(X)$, and $\left[A_{1}, A_{2}\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m_{1}+m_{2}-1}(X)$. In addition, operator composition satisfies

$$
\operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(A_{1} A_{2}\right) \subset \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(A_{1}\right) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(A_{2}\right) .
$$

If $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(A)$ is elliptic, i.e. $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ is invertible as a symbol (with inverse in $S^{-m}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right) / S^{-m-1}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right)$ ), then there is a parametrix $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-m}(X)$ for $A$, i.e. $G A-\operatorname{Id}, A G-\operatorname{Id} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-\infty}(X)$. This construction microlocalizes, so if $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ is elliptic at $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$, i.e. $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ is invertible as a symbol in an open cone around $q$, then there is a microlocal parametrix $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-m}(X)$ for $A$ at $q$, so that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(G A-\mathrm{Id}), q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A G-\mathrm{Id})$, so $G A, A G$ are microlocally the identity operator near $q$. More generally, if $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ is elliptic on $K$ then there is $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-m}(X)$ such that $K \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(G A-\mathrm{Id})=\emptyset, K \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A G-\mathrm{Id})=\emptyset$. For $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$ can be regarded as a homogeneous degree $m$ function on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$, and ellipticity at $q$ means that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$. For such $A$, one can take $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ in all the cases described above.

The other important ingredient, which however rarely appears in the following discussion, although when it appears it is crucial, is the notion of the indicial operator. This captures the mapping properties of $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ in terms of gaining any decay at $\partial X$. It plays a role here as $P \notin \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$; so even if we do not expect to gain any decay for solutions $u$ of $P u=0$ say, we need to understand the commutation properties of $\operatorname{Diff}(X)$ with $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, which will in turn follow from properties of the indicial operator. There is an indicial operator map (which can also be considered as a non-commutative analogue of the principal symbol), denoted by $\hat{N}_{i}$, for each boundary face $\mathcal{F}_{i}, i \in I$, and $\hat{N}_{i}$ maps $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ to a family of b-pseudodifferential operators on $\mathcal{F}_{i}$. For us, only the indicial operators associated to boundary hypersurfaces $H_{j}$ (given by $x_{j}=0$ ) will be important; in this case the family is parametrized by $\sigma_{j}$, the b-dual variable of $x_{j}$. It is characterized by the property that if $f \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(H_{j}\right)$ and $u \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ is any extension of $f$, i.e. $\left.u\right|_{H_{j}}=f$, then

$$
\hat{N}_{j}(A)\left(\sigma_{j}\right) f=\left.\left(x_{j}^{-i \sigma_{j}} A x_{j}^{i \sigma_{j}} u\right)\right|_{H_{j}}
$$

where $x_{j}^{-i \sigma_{j}} A x_{j}^{i \sigma_{j}} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$, hence $x_{j}^{-i \sigma_{j}} A x_{j}^{i \sigma_{j}} u \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$, and the right-hand side does not depend on the choice of $u$. (In this formulation, we need to fix $x_{j}$, at least $\bmod x_{j}^{2} \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$, to fix $\hat{N}_{j}(A)$. Note that the radial vector field, $x_{j} D_{x_{j}}$, is independent of this choice of $x_{j}$, at least modulo $x_{j} \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$.) If $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ and $\hat{N}_{i}(A)=0$, then in fact $A \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{F}_{i}}^{\infty}(X) \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$, where $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{F}_{i}}^{\infty}(X)$ is the ideal of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ consisting of functions that vanish at $\mathcal{F}_{i}$. In particular, for a boundary hypersurface $H_{j}$ defined by $x_{j}$, if $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ and $\hat{N}_{j}(A)=0$, then $A=x_{j} A^{\prime}$ with $A^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$. The indicial operators satisfy $\hat{N}_{i}(A B)=\hat{N}_{i}(A) \hat{N}_{i}(B)$. The indicial family of $x_{j} D_{x_{j}}$ at $H_{j}$ is multiplication by $\sigma_{j}$, while the indicial
family of $x_{k} D_{x_{k}}, k \neq j$, is $x_{k} D_{x_{k}}$ and that of $D_{\bar{y}_{k}}$ is $D_{\bar{y}_{k}}$. In particular, $\hat{N}_{j}\left(\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right]\right)=\left[\hat{N}_{j}\left(x_{j} D_{x_{j}}\right), \hat{N}_{j}(A)\right]=0$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right] \in x_{j} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X) \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

which plays a role below. All of the above statements also hold with $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ replaced by $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$.

The key point in analyzing smooth vector fields on $X$, and thereby differential operators such as $P$, is that while $D_{x_{j}} \notin \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, for any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ there is an operator $\tilde{A} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{x_{j}} A-\tilde{A} D_{x_{j}} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and analogously for $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ replaced by $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$. Indeed,

$$
D_{x_{j}} A=x_{j}^{-1}\left(x_{j} D_{x_{j}}\right) A=x_{j}^{-1}\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right]+x_{j}^{-1} A x_{j} D_{x_{j}} .
$$

By (2.2), applied for $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}$ rather than $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}$,

$$
x_{j}^{-1}\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X) .
$$

Thus, we may take $\tilde{A}=x_{j}^{-1} A x_{j}$, proving (2.3). We also have, more trivially, that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{\bar{y}_{j}} A-\tilde{A} D_{\bar{y}_{j}} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), \tilde{A} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(\tilde{A}) . \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}\left(x_{j}^{-1} A x_{j}\right)$, we deduce the following lemma.
Lemma 2.2. Suppose $V \in \mathcal{V}(X), A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$. Then $[V, A]=\sum A_{j} V_{j}+B$ with $A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X), V_{j} \in \mathcal{V}(X), B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$.

Similarly, $[V, A]=\sum V_{j} A_{j}^{\prime}+B^{\prime}$ with $A_{j}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X), V_{j} \in \mathcal{V}(X), B^{\prime} \in$ $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$.

Analogous results hold with $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ replaced by $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$.
Proof. It suffices to prove this for the coordinate vector fields, and indeed just for the $D_{x_{j}}$. Then with the notation of (2.3),

$$
D_{x_{j}} A-A D_{x_{j}}=(\tilde{A}-A) D_{x_{j}}+B,
$$

and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(\tilde{A})=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)$, so that $\tilde{A}-A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X)$, proving the claim.
More generally, we make the definition:
Definition 2.3. Diff ${ }^{k} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$ is the vector space of operators of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{j} P_{j} A_{j}, P_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X), A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X) \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the sum is locally finite in $X . \operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X) \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ is defined analogously.

Remark 2.4. Since any point $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ has a conic neighborhood $U$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ on which some vector field $V \in \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is elliptic, i.e. $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 1}(V) \neq 0$ on $U$, we can always write $A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+k-k_{j}}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \subset U, k_{j} \leq k$, as $A_{j}=Q_{j} A_{j}^{\prime}+R_{j}$ with $Q_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}^{k-k_{j}}(X), A_{j}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X), R_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. Thus, any operator which is given by a locally finite sum of the form

$$
\sum_{j} P_{j} A_{j}, P_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{j}}(X), A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+k-k_{j}}(X)
$$

can in fact be written in the form (2.5). In particular, $\operatorname{Diff}^{k^{\prime}} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s^{\prime}}(X) \subset$ $\operatorname{Diff}^{k} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ provided that $k^{\prime} \leq k$ and $k^{\prime}+s^{\prime} \leq k+s$, and $\operatorname{Diff}^{k^{\prime}} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s^{\prime}}(X) \subset$ $\operatorname{Diff}^{k} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$ provided that $k^{\prime} \leq k, k^{\prime}+s^{\prime} \leq k+s$ and $s-s^{\prime}$ is an integer.

Lemma 2.5. $\mathrm{Diff}^{*} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{*}(X)$ is a filtered algebra with respect to operator composition, with $B_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{j}} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{j}}(X), j=1,2$, implying

$$
B_{1} B_{2} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{1}+k_{2}} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{1}+s_{2}}(X)
$$

Moreover, with $B_{1}, B_{2}$ as above,

$$
\left[B_{1}, B_{2}\right] \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{1}+k_{2}} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{1}+s_{2}-1}(X) .
$$

Proof. To prove that Diff* $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{*}(X)$ is an algebra, we only need to prove that if $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X), P \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X)$, then $A P \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X) \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$. When $P$ is a sum of products of vector fields in $\mathcal{V}(X)$, the claim follows from Lemma 2.2.

Writing $B_{j}=V_{j, 1} \ldots V_{j, k_{1}} A_{j}, A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{j}}(X), V_{j, i} \in \mathcal{V}(X)$, and expanding the commutator $\left[B_{1}, B_{2}\right.$ ], one gets a finite sum, which is a product of the factors $V_{j, 1}, \ldots V_{j, k_{1}}, A_{j}$ with two factors (one with $j=1$ and one with $j=2$ ) removed and replaced by a commutator. In view of the first part of the lemma, it suffices to note that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[V_{1, i}, V_{2, i^{\prime}}\right] \in \mathcal{V}(X), \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{1}+k_{2}-1} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{1}+s_{2}}(X) \subset \operatorname{Diff}^{k_{1}+k_{2}} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{1}+s_{2}-1}(X),} \\
& {\left[A_{1}, A_{2}\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{1}+s_{2}-1}(X)} \\
& {\left[V_{j, i}, A_{3-j}\right] \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s_{3-j}-1}(X),}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the last statement is a consequence of Lemma 2.2, when we take into account that $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X) \subset \operatorname{Diff}^{1} \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m-1}(X)$.

We can also define the principal symbol on $\operatorname{Diff}^{k} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$. Thus, using $\pi: T^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, we can pull back $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, s}(A), A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$, to $T^{*} X$, and define:

Definition 2.6. Suppose $B=\sum P_{j} A_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X), P_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{k}(X)$, $A_{j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$. The principal symbol of $B$ is the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ homogeneous degree $k+s$ function on $T^{*} X \backslash o$ defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{k+s}(B)=\sum \sigma_{k}\left(P_{j}\right) \pi^{*} \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, s}\left(A_{j}\right) . \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 2.7. $\sigma_{k+s}(B)$ is independent of all choices.
Proof. Away from $\partial X, B$ is a pseudodifferential operator of order $k+s$, and $\sigma_{k+s}(B)$ is its invariantly defined symbol. Since the right-hand side of (2.6) is continuous up to $\partial X$, and is independent of all choices in $T^{*} X^{\circ}$, it is independent of all choices in $T^{*} X$.

We are now ready to compute the principal symbol of the commutator of $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ with $D_{x_{j}}$.

Lemma 2.8. Let $\partial_{x_{j}}, \partial_{\sigma_{j}}$ denote local coordinate vector fields on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ in the coordinates $(x, \bar{y}, \sigma, \bar{\zeta})$. For $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ with Schwartz kernel supported in the coordinate patch, $a=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A) \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right)$, we have $\left[D_{x_{j}}, A\right]=$ $A_{1} D_{x_{j}}+A_{0} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X)$ with $A_{0} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), A_{1} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X)$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m-1}\left(A_{1}\right)=\frac{1}{i} \partial_{\sigma_{j}} a, \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}\left(A_{0}\right)=\frac{1}{i} \partial_{x_{j}} a . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

This result also holds with $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ replaced by $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}(X)$ everywhere.
Remark 2.9. Notice that $\left.\sigma_{m}\left(\left[D_{x_{j}}, A\right]\right)=\frac{1}{i}\left\{\xi_{j}, \pi^{*} a\right\}=\frac{1}{i} \partial_{x_{j}} \right\rvert\, \xi \pi^{*} a,\{.,$. denoting the Poisson bracket on $T^{*} X$ and $\partial_{x_{j}} \mid \xi$ denoting the appropriate coordinate vector field on $T^{*} X$ (where $\xi$ is held fixed rather than $\sigma$ during the partial differentiation), since both sides are continuous functions on $T^{*} X \backslash o$ which agree on $T^{*} X^{\circ} \backslash o$. A simple calculation shows that the lemma is consistent with this result. The statement of the lemma would follow from this observation if we showed that the kernel of $\sigma_{m}$ on $\operatorname{Diff}^{1} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X)$ is $\operatorname{Diff}^{1} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-2}(X)$. The proof given below avoids this point by reducing the calculation to $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$.

Proof. The lemma follows from

$$
D_{x_{j}} A-A D_{x_{j}}=x_{j}^{-1}\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right]+x_{j}^{-1}\left[A, x_{j}\right] D_{x_{j}} .
$$

Indeed, when

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{0}=x_{j}^{-1}\left[x_{j} D_{x_{j}}, A\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X), A_{1}=x_{j}^{-1}\left[A, x_{j}\right] \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X), \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

the principal symbols can be calculated in the b-calculus. Since they are given by the standard Poisson bracket in $T^{*} X^{\circ}$, hence in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{X^{\circ}}^{*} X$, by continuity the same calculation gives a valid result in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$. As $\partial_{\xi_{j}}=x_{j} \partial_{\sigma_{j}}, \partial_{x_{j}} \mid \xi=$ $\left.\partial_{x_{j}}\right|_{\sigma}+\xi_{j} \partial_{\sigma_{j}}$, we see that for $b=\sigma_{j}$ or $b=x_{j}$, the Poisson bracket $\{b, a\}$ is given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{j}\left(\partial_{\sigma_{j}} b\right)\left(\left.\partial_{x_{j}}\right|_{\sigma} a+\xi_{j} \partial_{\sigma_{j}} a\right)-x_{j}\left(\partial_{\sigma_{j}} a\right)\left(\partial_{x_{j}} \mid \sigma b+\xi_{j} \partial_{\sigma_{j}} b\right) \\
& \\
& \quad=x_{j}\left(\left.\partial_{\sigma_{j}} b \partial_{x_{j}}\right|_{\sigma} a-\left.x_{j}\left(\partial_{\sigma_{j}} a\right) \partial_{x_{j}}\right|_{\sigma} b\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

so that we get

$$
\left\{\sigma_{j}, a\right\}=\left.x_{j} \partial_{x_{j}}\right|_{\sigma} a,\left\{x_{j}, a\right\}=-x_{j} \partial_{\sigma_{j}} a,
$$

and (2.7) follows from (2.8).

## 3. Function spaces and microlocalization

We now turn to actions of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ on function spaces related to differential operators in $\operatorname{Diff}(X)$, and in particular to $H^{1}(X)$ which corresponds to first order differential operators, such as the exterior derivative $d$. We first recall that $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ is the space of $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ functions of compact support on $X$ (which may thus be non-zero at $\partial X$ ), while $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ is the subspace of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ consisting of functions which vanish to infinite order at $\partial X$. Although we will mostly consider local results, and any $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ Riemannian metric can be used to define $L_{\mathrm{loc}}^{2}(X), L_{\mathrm{c}}^{2}(X)$ (as different choices give the same space), it is convenient to fix a global Riemmanian metric, $\tilde{g}=g+d t^{2}$, on $X$, where $g$ is the metric on $M$. With this choice, $L^{2}(X)$ is well-defined as a Hilbert space. For $u \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$, we let

$$
\|u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}=\|d u\|_{L^{2}(X)}^{2}+\|u\|_{L^{2}(X)}^{2} .
$$

We then let $H^{1}(X)$ be the completion of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ with respect to the $H^{1}(X)$ norm. Then we define $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ as the closure of $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ inside $H^{1}(X)$.

Remark 3.1. We recall alternative viewpoints of these Sobolev spaces. Good references for the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary case (and no corners) include [4, App. B.2] and [23, §4.4]; only minor modifications are needed to deal with the corners for the special cases discussed below.

We can define $H^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$ as the subspace of $L^{2}(X)$ consisting of functions $u$ such that $d u$, defined as the distributional derivative of $u$ in $X^{\circ}$, lies in $L^{2}\left(X, \Lambda^{1} X\right)$; we then equip it with the above norm. This is locally equivalent to saying that $V u \in L_{\text {loc }}^{2}(X)$ for all $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ vector fields $V$ on $X$, where $V u$ refers to the distributional derivative of $u$ on $X^{\circ}$.

In fact, $H^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)=H^{1}(X)$, since $H^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$ is complete with respect to the $H^{1}$ norm and $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ is easily seen to be dense in it. For instance, locally, if $X$ is given by $x_{j} \geq 0, j=1, \ldots, k$, and $u$ is supported in such a coordinate chart, one can take $u_{s}(x, \bar{y})=u\left(x_{1}+s, \ldots, x_{k}+s, \bar{y}\right)$ for $s>0$, and see that $\left.u_{s}\right|_{X} \rightarrow u$ in $H_{c}^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$. Then a standard regularization argument on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$, $n=\operatorname{dim} X$, gives the claimed density of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ in $H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$. Thus, $H^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)=$ $H^{1}(X)$ indeed, which shows in particular that $H^{1}(X) \subset L^{2}(X)$. (Note that $\|u\|_{L^{2}(X)} \leq\|u\|_{H^{1}(X)}$ only guarantees that there is a continuous 'inclusion' $H^{1}(X) \hookrightarrow L^{2}(X)$, not that it is injective, although that can be proved easily by a direct argument; cf. the Friedrichs extension method for operators; see e.g. [21, Th. X.23].)

If $\tilde{X}$ is a manifold without boundary, and $X$ is embedded into it, one can also extend elements of $H^{1}(X)$ to elements $H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(\tilde{X})$ exactly as in the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary case (or simply locally extending in $x_{1}$ first, then in $x_{2}$, etc., and using the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary result); see [23, §4.4]. Thus, with the notation of [4, App. B.2], $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)=\bar{H}_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$. As is clear from the completion definition,
$H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$ can be identified with the subset of $H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(\tilde{X})$ consisting of functions supported in $X$. Thus, $H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)=\dot{H}_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with the notation of [4, App. B.2].

All of the discussion above can be easily modified for $H^{m}$ in place of $H^{1}$, $m \geq 0$ an integer.

We are now ready to state the action on Sobolev spaces. These results would be valid, with similar proofs, if we replaced $H^{1}(X)$ by $H^{m}(X), m \geq 0$ an integer. We also refer to [4, Th. 18.3.13] for further extensions when $X$ has a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary (and no corners).

Lemma 3.2. Any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ with compact support defines continuous linear maps $A: H^{1}(X) \rightarrow H^{1}(X), A: H_{0}^{1}(X) \rightarrow H_{0}^{1}(X)$, with norms bounded by a seminorm of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$.

Moreover, for any $K \subset X$ compact, any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ with proper support defines a continuous map from the subspace of $H^{1}(X)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.H_{0}^{1}(X)\right)$ consisting of distributions supported in $K$ to $H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.H_{0, \mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)\right)$.

Remark 3.3. Note that all smooth vector fields $V$ of compact support define a continuous operator $H^{1}(X) \rightarrow L^{2}(X)$, so that, in particular, $V \in \mathcal{V}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ do so. Now, any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{1}(X)$ can be written as $\sum\left(D_{x_{j}} x_{j}\right) A_{j}+\sum D_{\bar{y}_{j}} A_{j}^{\prime}+A^{\prime \prime}$ with $A_{j}, A_{j}^{\prime}, A^{\prime \prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ by writing $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 1}(A)=\sum \sigma_{j} a_{j}+\sum \bar{\zeta}_{j} a_{j}^{\prime}$, and taking $A_{j}, A_{j}^{\prime}$ with principal symbol $a_{j}, a_{j}^{\prime}$. Therefore the lemma implies that any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{1}(X)$ defines a continuous linear operator $H^{1}(X) \rightarrow L^{2}(X)$, and in particular restricts to a map $H_{0}^{1}(X) \rightarrow L^{2}(X)$.

Proof. For $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$, by (2.3) $D_{x_{j}} A u=\tilde{A} D_{x_{j}} u+B u$, with $\tilde{A} \in$ $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X), B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$, the seminorms of both in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ bounded by seminorms of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$. Thus, for $u \in \mathcal{C}_{c}^{\infty}(X)$

$$
\left\|D_{x_{j}} A u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)} \leq\|\tilde{A}\|_{\mathcal{B}\left(L^{2}(X), L^{2}(X)\right)}\left\|D_{x_{j}} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}+\|B\|_{\mathcal{B}\left(L^{2}(X), L^{2}(X)\right)}\|u\|_{L^{2}(X)} .
$$

Since there is an analogous formula for $D_{x_{j}}$ replaced by $D_{\bar{y}_{j}}$, we deduce that for some $C>0$, depending only on a seminorm of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$,

$$
\left\|d_{X} A u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)} \leq C\left(\left\|d_{X} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}+\|u\|_{L^{2}(X)}\right) .
$$

Thus, $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ extends to a continuous linear map from the completion of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ with respect to the $H^{1}(X)$ norm to itself, i.e. from $H^{1}(X)$ to itself as claimed. As it maps $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow \dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$, it also maps the $H^{1}$-closure of $\dot{\mathcal{C}}^{\infty}(X)$ to itself, i.e. it defines a continuous linear map $H_{0}^{1}(X) \rightarrow H_{0}^{1}(X)$, which finishes the proof of the first half of the lemma.

For the second half, we only need to note that $A u=A \phi u$ if $\phi \equiv 1$ near $K$ and has compact support; now $A \phi$ has compact support so that the first half of the lemma is applicable.

Note that $H^{1}(X) \subset L^{2}(X) \subset \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$, with $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ denoting the dual space of $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$, i.e. the space of extendible distributions. (Here we use $d \tilde{g}=$ $d g d t$ to trivialize $\Omega X$.) Since for any $m, A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X) \operatorname{maps} \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X) \rightarrow$ $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$, we could view $A$ already defined as a map $H^{1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$; then the above lemma is a continuity result for $m=0$.

We let $H^{-1}(X)$ be the dual of $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ and $\dot{H}^{-1}(X)$ be the dual of $H^{1}(X)$, with respect to an extension of the sesquilinear form $\langle u, v\rangle=\int_{X} u \bar{v} d \tilde{g}$, i.e. the $L^{2}$ inner product. As $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ is a closed subspace of $H^{1}(X), H^{-1}(X)$ is the quotient of $\dot{H}^{-1}(X)$ by the annihilator of $H_{0}^{1}(X)$. In terms of the identification of the $H^{1}$ spaces in the penultimate paragraph of Remark 3.1, $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)=$ $\bar{H}_{\text {loc }}^{-1}\left(X^{\circ}\right)$ in the notation of [4, App. B.2], i.e. its elements are the restrictions to $X^{\circ}$ of elements of $H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(\tilde{X})$. Analogously, $\dot{H}_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)$ consists of those elements of $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(\tilde{X})$ which are supported in $X$.

Any $V \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1}(X)$ of compact support defines a continuous map $L^{2}(X) \rightarrow$ $H^{-1}(X)$ via $\langle V u, v\rangle=\left\langle u, V^{*} v\right\rangle$ for $u \in L^{2}(X), v \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$; this is the same map as that induced by extending $V$ to an element $\tilde{V}$ of $\operatorname{Diff}^{1}(\tilde{X})$, extending $u$ to $\tilde{X}$, say as 0 , and letting $V u=\left.\tilde{V} \tilde{u}\right|_{X^{\circ}}$. Thus, any $P \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2}(X)$ of compact support defines continuous maps $H^{1}(X) \rightarrow H^{-1}(X)$, and in particular $H_{0}^{1}(X) \rightarrow H^{-1}(X)$, since we can write $P=\sum V_{j} W_{j}$ with $V_{j}, W_{j} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1}(X)$. Similarly, any $P \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2}(X)$ defines continuous maps $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$, and in particular $H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$. Thus, for $P=\Delta_{\tilde{g}}+1,\langle u, v\rangle_{H^{1}(X)}=$ $\langle u, P v\rangle$ if $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ and $v \in H^{1}(X)$. Similarly, for $P=D_{t}^{2}-\Delta_{g},\left\langle D_{t} u, D_{t} v\right\rangle-$ $\left\langle d_{M} u, d_{M} v\right\rangle=\langle u, P v\rangle$, if $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ and $v \in H^{1}(X)$.

We also note that as $H^{1}(X)$ and $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ are Hilbert spaces, their duals are naturally identified with themselves via the inner product. Thus, if $f$ is a continuous linear functional on $H_{0}^{1}(X)$, then there is a $v \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ such that $f(u)=\langle u, v\rangle+\langle d u, d v\rangle$. Thus, regarding $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ as a subspace of $H^{1}(\tilde{X})$, for an extension $\tilde{X}$ of $X$, as in Remark 3.1, we deduce that $f(u)=\left\langle u,\left(\Delta_{\tilde{g}}+1\right) v\right\rangle$, and so the identification of $H^{-1}(X)$ with $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ (regarded as its own dual) is given by $H_{0}^{1}(X) \ni v \mapsto\left(\Delta_{\tilde{g}}+1\right) v \in H^{-1}(X)$.

Since $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ is closed under taking adjoints, the following result is an immediate consequence of Lemma 3.2.

Corollary 3.4. Any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ with compact support defines continuous linear maps $A: H^{-1}(X) \rightarrow H^{-1}(X), A: \dot{H}^{-1}(X) \rightarrow \dot{H}^{-1}(X)$, with norm bounded by a seminorm of $A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$.

We now define subspaces of $H^{1}(X)$ which possess additional regularity with respect to $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$.

Definition 3.5. For $m \geq 0$, we define $H_{b, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$ as the subspace of $H^{1}(X)$ consisting of $u \in H^{1}(X)$ with $\operatorname{supp} u$ compact and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ for some
(hence any, as shown below) $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ (with compact support) which is elliptic over $\operatorname{supp} u$, i.e. $A$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ for any $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{\text {supp } u}^{*} X \backslash o$.

We let $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$ be the subspace of $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ consisting of $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ such that for any $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X), \phi u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$.

We also let $H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)=H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X) \cap H_{0}^{1}(X)$, and similarly for the local space $H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$.

Remark 3.6. The definition is independent of the choice of $A$, as can be seen by taking a parametrix $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ for $A$ in a neighborhood of supp $u$, so that $G A-\mathrm{Id}=E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap^{\mathrm{b}} T_{\mathrm{supp} u}^{*} X \backslash o=\emptyset$. Indeed, let $\rho \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ be identically 1 near $\operatorname{supp} u, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T_{\text {supp }}^{*} \rho=\emptyset$. Then any $A^{\prime}$ with the properties of $A$ can be written as $A^{\prime}=A^{\prime} G A-A^{\prime} E \rho-A^{\prime} E(1-\rho)$, $A^{\prime} G, A^{\prime} E \rho \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, while $(1-\rho) u=0$; so by Lemma $3.2, A^{\prime} u \in H^{1}(X)$ provided that $u, A u \in H^{1}(X)$.

It is useful to note that if $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ and $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$, then in fact $A u \in H_{0}^{1}(X):$

Lemma 3.7. Suppose that $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X), A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$. Then $A u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$.

Proof. Suppose that $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X), A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$. Let $\Lambda_{r}$, $r \in(0,1]$, be a uniformly bounded family in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ with $\Lambda_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$ for $r>0, \Lambda_{r} \rightarrow \mathrm{Id}$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{\varepsilon}(X), \varepsilon>0$, as $r \rightarrow 0$.

Then, for $r>0, \Lambda_{r} A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, so that $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ implies that $\Lambda_{r} A u \in$ $H_{0}^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.2. As $A u \in H^{1}(X)$, and $\Lambda_{r}$ is uniformly bounded as a family of operators on $H^{1}(X)$, we deduce that $\Lambda_{r} A u$ is uniformly bounded in $H^{1}(X)$. Thus, there is a weakly convergent sequence $\Lambda_{r_{j}} A u$, with $r_{j} \rightarrow 0$, in $H_{0}^{1}(X)$, as the latter is a closed subspace of $H^{1}(X)$; let $v$ be the limit. But $\Lambda_{r} A u \rightarrow A u$ in $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ as $r \rightarrow 0$, since $\Lambda_{r} A \rightarrow A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m+\varepsilon}(X)$. As $\Lambda_{r_{j}} A u \rightarrow v$ in $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ as well, $A u=v \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$ as claimed.

The following wave front set microlocalizes $H_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{1, m}(X)$.
Definition 3.8. Suppose $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), m \geq 0$. We say that $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is not in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ if there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$.

For $m=\infty$, we say that $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is not in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ if there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $L A u \in H^{1}(X)$ for all $L \in \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, i.e. if $A u \in H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(X)$.

We note that, by the preceding lemma, if $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ then $A u \in$ $H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$, etc. (here $\left.A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)\right)$. Moreover, in the $m$ infinite case we may
equally allow $L \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, and we can also rewrite the finite $m$ definition analogously, i.e. to state that there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $L A u \in H^{1}(X)$ for all $L \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$. This follows immediately from the next lemma. Since we do not need this here, we do not comment on it anymore; we could also allow $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ in the definition, provided we replace $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ by the assumption that $A$ is elliptic at $q$; this follows from the next results.

The next lemma shows that the action of elements of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is indeed microlocal.

Lemma 3.9. Suppose that $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{k}(X)$. Then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m-k}(B u)$ $\subset \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B)$.

Proof. We assume that $m$ is finite; the proof for $m$ infinite is similar.
Suppose $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B)$. As $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B)$ is closed, there is a neighborhood $U$ of $q$ such that $U \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B)=\emptyset$. Let $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-k}(X)$ satisfy $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \subset U$, $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m-k}(A)(q) \neq 0$. Then $A B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X) \subset \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, so that $A B u \in H^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.2. Thus, $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m-k}(B u)$ by definition of the wave front set.

On the other hand, suppose that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$. Then there is some $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$. Let $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ be a microlocal parametrix for $A$, so that $G A=\operatorname{Id}+E$ with $E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E)$. Let $C \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-k}(X)$ be such that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(C) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E)=\emptyset$ and $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m-k}(C)(q) \neq 0$. Then $C B E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, so $C B E u \in H^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.2. On the other hand, $C B G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$, so $C B G A u \in H^{1}(X)$ also by Lemma 3.2. We thus deduce that $C B u=C B G A u-C B E u \in H^{1}(X)$, and so $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m-k}(u)$.

We will need a quantitative version of this lemma giving actual estimates, but first we state the precise sense in which this wave front set provides a refined version of the conormality of $u$.

Lemma 3.10. Suppose $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), m \geq 0, p \in X$. If ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ $=\emptyset$, then in a neighborhood of $p$, u lies in $H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(X)$; i.e., there is $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ with $\phi \equiv 1$ near $p$ such that $\phi u \in H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(X)$.

Proof. We assume that $m$ is finite; the proof for $m$ infinite is similar.
For each $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$ there is $A_{q} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}\left(A_{q}\right)(q) \neq 0$ and $A_{q} u \in H^{1}(X)$. Let $U_{q}$ be the set on which $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}\left(A_{q}\right) \neq 0$; then $U_{q}$ is an open set containing $q$. Thus, $\left\{U_{q}: q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X\right\}$ is an open cover of the compact set ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$. Let $U_{q_{j}}, j=1, \ldots, r$ be a finite subcover. Then $A_{0}=\sum A_{q_{j}}^{*} A_{q_{j}}$ is elliptic on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$ since $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 2 m}\left(A_{0}\right)=\sum\left|\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}\left(A_{q_{j}}\right)\right|^{2}$, with each summand non-negative, and at any $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$ at least one term is nonzero (namely one for which $q \in U_{q_{j}}$ ). Finally, we renormalize $A_{0}$ to make its order the same
as that of $A_{q_{j}}$ : this is achieved by taking any $Q \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ which is elliptic on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$, and letting $A=Q A_{0} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$. Thus, $A$ is elliptic on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X$, and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ as this holds for each summand $\left(Q A_{q_{j}}^{*}\right)\left(A_{q_{j}} u\right)$, for $Q A_{q_{j}}^{*} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ and $A_{q_{j}} u \in H^{1}(X)$. Here we used Lemma 3.2.

Let $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ be a microlocal parametrix for $A$, so that $G A=\operatorname{Id}+E$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{p}^{*} X=\emptyset$. Thus, $p$ has a neighborhood $O$ in $X$ such that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap^{\mathrm{b}} S_{O}^{*} X=\emptyset$. Let $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ be supported in $O$, identically 1 near $p$, and let $T \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ be elliptic on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S_{\text {supp } \phi}^{*} X$. Then $T \phi u=T \phi G A u-T \phi E u$. Since $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\phi)=\emptyset$, we see that $T \phi E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, and thus the last term is in $H^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.2. On the other hand, the first term is in $H^{1}(X)$ since $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ and $T \phi G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$. Thus, $\phi u \in H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(X)$ as claimed.

Corollary 3.11. If $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)=\emptyset$, then $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$.
In particular, if $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)=\emptyset$ for all $m$, then $u \in$ $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, \infty}(X)$; i.e., $u$ is conormal in the sense that $A u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ for all $A \in$ Diff $_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ (or indeed for $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ ).

For the quantitative version of Lemma 3.9 we need a notion of the operator wave front set that is uniform in a family of operators:

Definition 3.12. Suppose that $\mathcal{B}$ is a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{k}(X)$, and $q \in$ ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$. We say that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{B})$ if there is some $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ which is elliptic at $q$ such that $\{A B: B \in \mathcal{B}\}$ is a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$.

Note that the wave front set of a family $\mathcal{B}$ is only defined for bounded families. It can be described directly in terms of quantization of (full) symbols, much like the operator wave front set of a single operator. All standard properties of the operator wave front set also hold for a family; e.g. if $E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{B})=\emptyset$ then $\{B E: B \in \mathcal{B}\}$ is bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$.

A quantitative version of Lemma 3.9 is the following result.
Lemma 3.13. Suppose that $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, and $U$ is a neighborhood of $K$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$. Let $\tilde{K} \subset X$ be compact, and $\tilde{U}$ be a neighborhood of $\tilde{K}$ in $X$ with compact closure. Let $Q \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{k}(X)$ be elliptic on $K$ with $\operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(Q) \subset U$, with Schwartz kernel supported in $\tilde{K} \times \tilde{K}$. Let $\mathcal{B}$ be a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{k}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{B}) \subset K$ and Schwartz kernel supported in $\tilde{K} \times \tilde{K}$. Then there is a constant $C>0$ such that for $B \in \mathcal{B}, u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, k}(u) \cap U=\emptyset$,

$$
\|B u\|_{H^{1}(X)} \leq C\left(\|u\|_{H^{1}(\tilde{U})}+\|Q u\|_{H^{1}(X)}\right) .
$$

Proof. Let $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(\tilde{U})$ be identically 1 near $\tilde{K}$. We may replace $u$ by $\phi u$ in the estimate since $B \phi=B, Q \phi=Q$; then $\|\phi u\|_{H^{1}(\tilde{U})}=\|\phi u\|_{H^{1}(X)}$.

By Lemma 3.9 and Lemma 3.10, all terms in the estimate are finite, since e.g. $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(Q) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, k}(u)=\emptyset$ so that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1,0}(u)=\emptyset$, so that $Q u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{1,0}(X)=$
$H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$, and indeed $Q u \in H_{c}^{1}(X)$, as the Schwartz kernel of $Q$ has compact support.

Let $G$ be a microlocal parametrix for $Q$, so that $G Q=\operatorname{Id}+E$ with $E \in$ $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap K=\emptyset$. Thus, $B u=B G Q u-B E u$. Now, $B E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$ since $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \cap K=\emptyset$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B) \subset K$, and it lies in a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$ for $B \in \mathcal{B}$. Thus, $\|B E u\|_{H^{1}(X)} \leq C_{1}\|u\|_{H^{1}(X)}$ by Lemma 3.2. On the other hand, $B G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ and indeed in a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ for $B \in \mathcal{B}$, Lemma 3.2 also gives that for some $C_{2}>0$ (independent of $B \in \mathcal{B}$ ), $\|B G Q u\|_{H^{1}(X)} \leq C_{2}\|Q u\|_{H^{1}(X)}$. Combination of these statements proves the lemma.

We can similarly microlocalize $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$ :
Definition 3.14. Suppose $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X), m \geq 0$. We say that $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is not in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(u)$ if there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $A u \in H^{-1}(X)$.

Then the analogues of Lemma 3.9-3.13 remain valid with $H^{1}(X)$ replaced by $H^{-1}(X)$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \cdot}$ replaced by $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1,}$, with analogous proofs using Corollary 3.4 in place of Lemma 3.2.

These results can be extended in another way, by consideration of Sobolev spaces with a negative order of regularity relative to $H^{1}(X)$.

Definition 3.15. Let $k$ be an integer, $m<0$, and $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ be elliptic on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ with proper support. We let $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{k, m}(X)$ be the space of all $u \in \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ of the form $u=u_{1}+A u_{2}$ with $u_{1}, u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{k}(X)$ and let

$$
\|u\|_{H_{b, c}^{k, m}(X)}=\inf \left\{\left\|u_{1}\right\|_{H^{k}(X)}+\left\|u_{2}\right\|_{H^{k}(X)}: u=u_{1}+A u_{2}\right\} .
$$

We also let $H_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{k, m}(X)$ be the space of all $u \in \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ such that $\phi u \in$ $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{k, m}(X)$ for all $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$.

Now, define $\dot{H}_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{k, m}(X)$ and $\dot{H}_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{k, m}(X)$ analogously, replacing $H^{k}(X)$ by $\dot{H}^{k}(X)$ throughout the above discussion. Here, for $k \geq 0, \dot{H}^{k}(X)$ stands for $H_{0}^{k}(X)$; see Remark 3.1. Thus, $\dot{H}_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{k, m}(X)=H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{c}}^{k, m}(X)$ for $k \geq 0$.

Remark 3.16. In this paper we are only concerned with the cases $k= \pm 1$. There is no difference between these two cases for the ensuing discussion, except for the boundary values considered in the next paragraph. For the sake of definiteness, we will use $k=1$ throughout the discussion. We will also not consider $\dot{H}^{k}(X)$ explicitly for most of the discussion; there is no difference for the treatment of these spaces either.

Also note that we can talk about the boundary values of $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$ at boundary hypersurfaces (codimension 1 boundary faces) $H_{j}$ for $m<0$, although we do not need this here. One way to do this is to define, for $u=$
$u_{1}+A u_{2},\left.u\right|_{H_{j}}=\left.u_{1}\right|_{H_{j}}+\hat{N}_{j}(A)(0)\left(\left.u_{2}\right|_{H_{j}}\right)$, regarded e.g. as an element of $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}\left(H_{j}\right)$ (note that $\left.\hat{N}_{j}(A)(0): \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}\left(H_{j}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}\left(H_{j}\right)\right)$. This is independent of the choices of $u_{1}, u_{2}$ and $A$. Of course, for $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$, in the sense just sketched, $\left.u\right|_{H_{j}}=0$ for all $j$. It is straightforward to see that for $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}$ with $\left.u\right|_{H_{j}}=0$ for all $j$, there exist $u_{1}, u_{2} \in H_{0, \mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ with $u=u_{1}+A u_{2}$, so that $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$.

Also, note that Lemma 3.7 still holds if one only assumes $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$.
First note that given any $K \subset X$ compact there is another $K^{\prime} \subset X$ compact such that $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$ with $\operatorname{supp} u \subset K$ can be written as $u=u_{1}+$ $A u_{2}$ with $u_{1}, u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ both supported in $K^{\prime}$. Indeed, when $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ is identically 1 on a neighborhood of $K$, and $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ is a properly supported parametrix for $A$, then $A G=\operatorname{Id}+E, E \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X), E$ also properly supported. By definition, if $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X)$ then there are $u_{1}^{\prime}, u_{2}^{\prime} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ with $u=u_{1}^{\prime}+A u_{2}^{\prime}$, and as $\phi \equiv 1$ on a neighborhood of $\operatorname{supp} u, \phi u=u$. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
u=\phi u & =\phi u_{1}^{\prime}-E \phi A u_{2}^{\prime}+A G \phi A u_{2}^{\prime}=u_{1}+u_{2}, \\
& u_{1}
\end{aligned}=\phi u_{1}^{\prime}-E \phi A u_{2}^{\prime}, u_{2}=G \phi A u_{2}^{\prime}, ~ \$
$$

so that $u_{1}, u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ as $E \phi A, G \phi A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, and $\operatorname{supp} u_{j}, j=1,2$, is bounded in terms of $\operatorname{supp} \phi, \operatorname{supp} E$ and $\operatorname{supp} G$. Namely,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{supp} u_{j} \subset K^{\prime} \\
& K^{\prime}=\operatorname{supp} \phi \cup \pi_{L}\left(\operatorname{supp} E \cap \pi_{R}^{-1}(\operatorname{supp} \phi)\right) \cup \pi_{L}\left(\operatorname{supp} G \cap \pi_{R}^{-1}(\operatorname{supp} \phi)\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\pi_{L}, \pi_{R}: X \times X \rightarrow X$ are the projections to the left and right factors; $K^{\prime}$ is compact as $E$ and $G$ are properly supported, so that $\operatorname{supp} E \cap \pi_{R}^{-1}(\operatorname{supp} \phi)$, $\operatorname{supp} G \cap \pi_{R}^{-1}(\operatorname{supp} \phi)$ are compact. Note also that, by Lemma 3.2,

$$
\left\|u_{1}\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}+\left\|u_{2}\right\|_{H^{1}(X)} \leq C\left(\left\|u_{1}^{\prime}\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}+\left\|u_{2}^{\prime}\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}\right) .
$$

Since this holds for any $u_{1}^{\prime}, u_{2}^{\prime}$ with $u=u_{1}^{\prime}+A u_{2}^{\prime}$, we deduce that with this $K^{\prime}$, if we restrict $\operatorname{supp} u_{j} \subset K^{\prime}$, and take inf just over these $u_{j}$, we get an equivalent norm on the subspace of $H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ consisting of elements supported in $K$.

In fact, as $\operatorname{supp} G, \operatorname{supp} E$ can be made to lie in any neighborhood of the diagonal in $X \times X$, and supp $\phi$ can be made to lie in any neighborhood of $K$, this argument shows that given any $K$ compact and any $U$ open with $K \subset U$, $\operatorname{supp} u_{j}$ may be assumed to lie in $K^{\prime}=\bar{U}$, with the resulting norm equivalent to the $H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ norm of the definition (with the equivalence constant of course depending on $U!$ ).

Moreover, Definition 3.15 is independent of the choice of $A$. Indeed, if $A^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-m}(X)$ is elliptic and has proper support, then it has a parametrix $G^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ with $E^{\prime}=A^{\prime} G^{\prime}-\operatorname{Id} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, all with proper support. Then
$u=u_{1}+A u_{2}=u_{1}-E^{\prime} A u_{2}+A^{\prime} G^{\prime} A u_{2}$, and $u_{1}^{\prime}=u_{1}-E^{\prime} A u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ since $E^{\prime} A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, and $u_{2}^{\prime}=G^{\prime} A u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ since $G^{\prime} A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$. Moreover, if we fix $K \subset X$ compact, then for $u$ with $\operatorname{supp} u \subset K$, the norms $\|u\|_{H_{b, c}^{1, m}(X)}$ are equivalent for different choices of $A$. This follows from Lemma 3.2 and the preceding remark that we may take the support of $u_{1}, u_{2}$ lie in a compact set depending on $K$ only.

Note also that for $F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$ with compactly supported Schwartz kernel, $F: H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X) \rightarrow H^{1}(X)$ is continuous. Indeed, $F u=F u_{1}+F A u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.2 since $F, F A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{0}(X)$ and $u_{1}, u_{2} \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$. This also gives a bound for $\|F u\|_{H^{1}(X)}$ in terms of $\|u\|_{H_{b, c}^{1, m}(X)}$ and a seminorm of $F$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m}(X)$. In particular, $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$ maps $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, m}(X) \rightarrow H^{1}(X)$, and indeed into the conormal space $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, \infty}(X)$.

Since any $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ defines a map $A: \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$, our definition of the wave front set makes sense for $m<0$ as well; it is independent of $s$ if we take $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, s}(X)$ since the action of $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is well-defined on the larger space $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ already.

Definition 3.17. Suppose $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, s}(X)$ for some $s \leq 0$, and suppose that $m \in \mathbb{R}$. We say that $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is not in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ if there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $A u \in H^{1}(X)$.

For $m=\infty$, we say that $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ is not in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}{ }^{1, m}(u)$ if there exists $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ such that $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)(q) \neq 0$ and $L A u \in H^{1}(X)$ for all $L \in \operatorname{Diff}_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$, i.e., if $A u \in H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(X)$.

Again, the analogues of Lemma 3.9-3.13 remain valid with $H^{1}(X)$ replaced by $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{c}}^{1, s}(X)$ for some $s$, and $m$ allowed to be negative in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$. In particular, Lemma 3.13 takes the form:

Lemma 3.18. Suppose that $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, and $U$ a neighborhood of $K$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$. Let $\tilde{K} \subset X$ be compact, and $\tilde{U}$ be a neighborhood of $\tilde{K}$ in $X$ with compact closure. Let $Q \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{k}(X)$ be elliptic on $K$ with $\operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(Q) \subset U$, with Schwartz kernel supported in $\tilde{K} \times \tilde{K}$. Let $\mathcal{B}$ be a bounded subset of $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{k}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{B}) \subset K$ and Schwartz kernel supported in $\tilde{K} \times \tilde{K}$. Then for any $s<0$ there is a constant $C>0$ such that for $B \in \mathcal{B}, u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, s}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, k}(u) \cap U=\emptyset$,

$$
\|B u\|_{H^{1}(X)} \leq C\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(\tilde{U})}+\|Q u\|_{H^{1}(X)}\right)
$$

where $\|u\|_{H_{b}^{1, s}(\tilde{U})}$ stands for $\|\phi u\|_{H_{b, c}^{1, s}(X)}$ for some fixed $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(X)$ with $\operatorname{supp} \phi \subset \tilde{U}, \phi \equiv 1$ on a neighborhood of $\tilde{K}$.

Finally, connecting $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{k, m}(X)$ for $k= \pm 1$, we note that any $P \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2}(X)$ defines a continuous linear map $P: H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X) \rightarrow H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{-1, m}(X)$, as discussed
before the statement of Corollary 3.4; now we need to use (2.3) as well to deduce this.

## 4. The elliptic set

We first prove an estimate that microlocally controls the Dirichlet form for microlocalized solutions $P u=0, u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$, in terms of lower order microlocal information and a global bound in $H_{0}^{1}(X)$. In fact, as it does not require much additional effort, we consider microlocal solutions, i.e. we make assumptions on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$, or indeed on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s}(P u)$.

Remark 4.1. Since $X$ is non-compact and our results are microlocal, we may always fix a compact set $\tilde{K} \subset X$ and assume that all ps.d.o's have Schwartz kernel supported in $\tilde{K} \times \tilde{K}$. We also let $\tilde{U}$ be a neighborhood of $\tilde{K}$ in $X$ such that $\tilde{U}$ has compact closure, and use the $H^{1}(\tilde{U})$ norm in place of the $H^{1}(X)$ norm to accommodate $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. (We may instead take $\phi \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(\tilde{U})$ identically 1 in a neighborhood of $\tilde{K}$, and use $\left.\|\phi u\|_{H^{1}(X)}.\right)$ Below we use the notation $\|\cdot\|_{H_{1 o c}^{1}(X)}$ for $\|\cdot\|_{H^{1}(\tilde{U})}$ to avoid having to specify $\tilde{U}$. We also use $\|v\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}$ for $\|\phi v\|_{H^{-1}(X)}$.

We give two versions of the Dirichlet estimates: the first one suffices for most purposes, but it does not give the optimal estimates in terms of the order $m$ in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(P u)$. The second one takes care of this issue.

Lemma 4.2. Suppose that $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, $U \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is open, $K \subset U$. Suppose that $\mathcal{A}=\left\{A_{r}: r \in(0,1]\right\}$ is a bounded family of ps.d.o's in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A}) \subset K$, and with $A_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1}(X)$ for $r \in(0,1]$. Then there are $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1 / 2}(X), \tilde{G} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(G), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\tilde{G}) \subset U$ and $C_{0}>0$ such that for $r \in(0,1], u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u) \cap U=\emptyset$, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1 / 2}(P u) \cap U=\emptyset$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left|\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)\right| \\
& \quad \leq C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

In particular, if the assumption on $P u$ is strengthened to $P u=0$, then

$$
\left|\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)\right| \leq C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right)
$$

The meaning of $\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}(X)}^{2}$ and $\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}$ is stated above in Remark 4.1, and the integrals are performed with respect to $d \tilde{g}=d g d t$.

Remark 4.3. The point of this lemma is $G$ is $1 / 2$ order lower ( $s-1 / 2$ vs. $s$ ) than the family $\mathcal{A}$. We will later take a limit, $r \rightarrow 0$, which gives control
of the Dirichlet form evaluated on $A_{0} u, A_{0} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$, in terms of lower order information.

The role of $A_{r}, r>0$, is to regularize such an argument, i.e. to make sure various terms in a formal computation, in which one uses $A_{0}$ directly, actually make sense.

Proof. Then for $r \in(0,1], A_{r} u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$, so that

$$
\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)=-\int_{X} P A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u} .
$$

Here the right-hand side is the pairing of $H^{-1}(X)$ with $H_{0}^{1}(X)$. Writing $P A_{r}=$ $A_{r} P+\left[P, A_{r}\right]$, and $\langle v, w\rangle=\int_{X} v \bar{w}$ for the $L^{2}$-pairing on $X$, we see that the right-hand side can be estimated by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle\left[P, A_{r}\right] u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right| . \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lemma is thus proved if we show that the first term of (4.1) is bounded by

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{0}^{\prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right), \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the second term is bounded by $C_{0}^{\prime \prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right)$. (Recall that the 'local' norms were defined in Remark 4.1.)

The first term is straightforward to estimate. Let $\Lambda \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1 / 2}(X)$ be elliptic with $\Lambda^{-} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1 / 2}(X)$ a parametrix, so that

$$
E=\Lambda \Lambda^{-}-\operatorname{Id}, E^{\prime}=\Lambda^{-} \Lambda-\operatorname{Id} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X) .
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{X} A_{r} P u \overline{A_{r} u} & =\int_{X}\left(\Lambda \Lambda^{-}-E\right) A_{r} P u \overline{A_{r} u} \\
& =\int_{X} \Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}-\int_{X} A_{r} P u \overline{E^{*} A_{r} u} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Since $\Lambda^{-} A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$, and $\Lambda^{*} A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1 / 2}(X), \int_{X} \Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}$ is uniformly bounded, with a bound like (4.2) by Cauchy-Schwartz and Lemma 3.13. Indeed, by Lemma 3.13, if we choose any $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$ which is elliptic on $K$, there is a constant $C_{1}>0$ such that

$$
\left\|\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2} \leq C_{1}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {1oc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right)
$$

Similarly, by Lemma 3.13 and the remark following Definition 3.14, if we choose any $\tilde{G} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$ which is elliptic on $K$, there is a constant $C_{1}^{\prime}>0$ such
that $\left\|\Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2} \leq C_{1}^{\prime}\left(\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right)$. Combining these gives, with $C_{0}^{\prime}=C_{1}+C_{1}^{\prime}$,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left|\int_{X} \Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}\right| \leq\left\|\Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u\right\|\left\|\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\| \leq\left\|\Lambda^{-} A_{r} P u\right\|^{2}+\left\|\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
\leq C_{0}^{\prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

as desired.
A similar argument, when $A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$ (in fact in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ ), and $E^{*} A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$ (in fact in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{-\infty}(X)$ ), shows that $\int_{X} A_{r} P u \overline{E^{*} A_{r} u}$ is uniformly bounded.

Now we turn to the second term in (4.1). Using (2.3) and Lemma 2.2, we have

$$
\left[P, A_{r}\right]=\sum_{i, j} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}+\sum_{j} D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}+B_{r},
$$

$B_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X), B_{j, r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1}(X), B_{i j, r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-2}(X)$, uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+1}(X)$, resp. $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$, resp. $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1}(X)$. With $\Lambda \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1 / 2}(X)$ as above, utilizing (2.3), we can write further

$$
\Lambda^{-} \sum_{i, j} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}=\sum_{i, j} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime}+\sum D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}^{\prime}+B_{r}^{\prime},
$$

with $B_{i j, r}^{\prime}, B_{j, r}^{\prime}, B_{r}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-3 / 2}(X)$, uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$. Thus,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left\langle\left[P, A_{r}\right] u, A_{r} u\right\rangle  \tag{4.3}\\
= & \sum_{i j}\left\langle\Lambda^{-} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r} u, \Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\rangle-\sum_{i j}\left\langle D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r} u, E^{*} A_{r} u\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle\Lambda^{*}\left(\sum_{j} D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}+B_{r}\right) u, \Lambda^{-} A_{r} u\right\rangle-\left\langle E^{*}\left(\sum_{j} D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}+B_{r}\right) u, \Lambda^{-} A_{r} u\right\rangle .
\end{align*}
$$

Note that $\Lambda^{-}, \Lambda^{*}$ and $E^{*}$ are positioned differently for the first two, resp. last two terms; this is so that after integration by parts in the first two terms, moving $D_{x_{i}}$ to $\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u$, resp. $E^{*} A_{r} u$, each of the two terms being paired involve operators of uniform order $s+1 / 2$, when the derivatives $D_{x_{i}}$, etc., are included in the order count. (We need to integrate by parts so that at most one normal derivative falls on each of the two terms being paired, since we are working relative to $H^{1}(X)$.) The first two terms on the right-hand side of (4.3) can be
expanded as

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i j} & \int_{X} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}-\sum_{i j} \int_{X} D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r} u \overline{E^{*} A_{r} u}  \tag{4.4}\\
& +\sum_{j} \int_{X} D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}^{\prime} u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}+\int_{X} B_{r}^{\prime} u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u} \\
= & \sum_{i j} \int_{X} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u \overline{D_{x_{i}}^{t} \Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}-\sum_{i j} \int_{X} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r} u \overline{D_{x_{i}}^{t} E^{*} A_{r} u} \\
& +\sum_{j} \int_{X} D_{x_{j}} B_{j, r}^{\prime} u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}+\int_{X} B_{r}^{\prime} u \overline{\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u},
\end{align*}
$$

where $D_{x_{i}}^{t}$ is the formal adjoint of $D_{x_{i}}$ with respect to $d g$, and where in the last step we used the fact that

$$
B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u, B_{i j, r} u, \Lambda^{*} A_{r} u, E^{*} A_{r} u \in H_{0}^{1}(X) .
$$

Note that $D_{x_{i}}^{t}=J^{-1} D_{x_{i}} J$ if $d g=J d x_{1} \ldots d x_{k} d y_{1} \ldots d y_{l}$ is the Riemannian density, so that $D_{x_{i}}^{t}=D_{x_{i}}+b, b \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\int_{X} D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u \overline{D_{x_{i}}^{t} \Lambda^{*} A_{r} u}\right| \leq & \left\|D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}\left\|D_{x_{i}} \Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)} \\
& +C_{2}\left\|D_{x_{j}} B_{i j, r}^{\prime} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}\left\|\Lambda^{*} A_{r} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}, C_{2}>0,
\end{aligned}
$$

and both factors in both terms are uniformly bounded for $r \in(0,1]$ since $\Lambda^{*} A_{r}$, $B_{i j, r}^{\prime}$ are uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$ with a uniform wave front bound disjoint from $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u)$. Indeed, as noted above, by Lemma 3.13, choosing any $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$ which is elliptic on $K$, we have a constant $C_{1}>0$ such that the right-hand side is bounded by $C_{1}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right)$. Similar estimates apply to the other terms on the right-hand side of (4.4), and the last two terms on the right-hand side of (4.3) can be treated similarly, showing that $\int_{X}\left[P, A_{r}\right] u \overline{A_{r} u}$ is uniformly bounded for $r \in(0,1]$, indeed is bounded by $C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right)$, proving the lemma.

The lemma which allows more precise estimates is the following.
Lemma 4.4. Suppose that $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is compact, $U \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ is open, $K \subset U$. Suppose that $\mathcal{A}=\left\{A_{r}: r \in(0,1]\right\}$ is a bounded family of ps.d.o's in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A}) \subset K$, and with $A_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1}(X)$ for $r \in(0,1]$. Then there are $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1 / 2}(X), \tilde{G} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(G), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\tilde{G}) \subset U$ and $C_{0}>0$ such that for $\varepsilon>0, r \in(0,1], u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u) \cap U=\emptyset$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s}(P u) \cap U=\emptyset \\
& \quad\left|\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)\right| \leq \varepsilon\left\|d_{X} A_{r} u\right\|_{L^{2}(X)}^{2} \\
& \quad+C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\varepsilon^{-1}\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\varepsilon^{-1}\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 4.5. The point of this lemma is that on the one hand the new term $\varepsilon\left\|d_{X} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ can be absorbed on the left-hand side in the elliptic region, hence is negligible; on the other hand, there is a gain in the order of $\tilde{G}$ ( $s$, versus $s+1 / 2$ in the previous lemma).

Proof. We only need to modify the previous proof slightly. Thus, we need to estimate the term $\left|\int_{X} A_{r} P u \overline{A_{r} u}\right|$ in (4.1) differently, namely

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\int_{X} A_{r} P u \overline{A_{r} u}\right| & \leq\left\|A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}\left\|A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)} \\
& \leq \varepsilon\left\|A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\varepsilon^{-1}\left\|A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now the lemma follows by Lemma 3.13 and the remark following Definition 3.14. That is, we choose any $\tilde{G} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$ which is elliptic on $K$, where there is a constant $C_{1}^{\prime}>0$ such that

$$
\left\|A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2} \leq C_{1}^{\prime}\left(\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right),
$$

and finish the proof exactly as for Lemma 4.2.
Using the microlocal positivity of the Dirichlet form, we now prove the elliptic estimates. Recall that $\pi: T^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ is the natural 'inclusion' map, and ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ is its range.

Proposition 4.6 (Microlocal elliptic regularity). If $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$ then

$$
\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u) \subset \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(P u) \cup^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X, \text { and } \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u) \cap \mathcal{E} \subset \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(P u) .
$$

In particular, if $P u=0, u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ then

$$
\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X, \text { and } \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \cap \mathcal{E}=\emptyset
$$

Proof. We first prove a slightly weaker result in which $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(P u)$ is replaced by $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m+1 / 2}(P u)$, relying on Lemma 4.2. We then prove the original statement using Lemma 4.4.

Suppose that either $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ or $q \in \mathcal{E}$. We may assume iteratively that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u)$; we need to prove then that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$ provided $s \leq m+1 / 2$ (note that the inductive hypothesis holds for $s=1 / 2$ since $\left.u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)\right)$. Let $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s}(X)$ be such that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u)=\emptyset$, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s+1 / 2}(P u)=\emptyset$, and have $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ in a small conic neighborhood $U$ of $q$ so that for a suitable $C>0$ or $\varepsilon>0$, in $U$
(i) $\tau^{2}<C \sum_{j} \sigma_{j}^{2}$ if $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$,
(ii) $\left|\sigma_{j}\right|<\varepsilon\left(\tau^{2}+|\zeta|^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}$ for all $j$, and $\frac{|\zeta|}{|\tau|}>1+\varepsilon$, if $q \in \mathcal{E}$.

Let $\Lambda_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-2}(X)$ for $r>0$, such that $\mathcal{L}=\left\{\Lambda_{r}: r \in(0,1]\right\}$ is a bounded family in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$, and $\Lambda_{r} \rightarrow$ Id as $r \rightarrow 0$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{\tilde{\varepsilon}}(X), \tilde{\varepsilon}>0$, e.g. the symbol of $\Lambda_{r}$ could be taken as $\left(1+r\left(\tau^{2}+|\zeta|^{2}+|\sigma|^{2}\right)\right)^{-1}$. Let $A_{r}=\Lambda_{r} A$. Let $a$ be the symbol of $A$, and let $A_{r}$ have symbol $\left(1+r\left(\tau^{2}+|\zeta|^{2}+|\sigma|^{2}\right)\right)^{-1} a, r>0$, so that $A_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-2}(X)$ for $r>0$, and $A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X), A_{r} \rightarrow A$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+\tilde{\varepsilon}}(X)$.

By Lemma 4.2,

$$
\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)
$$

is uniformly bounded for $r \in(0,1]$. On the other hand,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{X}\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}= & \int_{X} \sum A_{i j} D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u}+\int_{X} \sum B_{i j} D_{y_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u} \\
& +\int_{X} \sum C_{i j} D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Using that $A_{i j}(x, y)=A_{i j}(0, y)+\sum x_{k} A_{i j k}^{\prime}(x, y)$, we see that if $A_{r}$ is supported in $x_{k}<\delta$ for all $k$, then for some $C>0$ (independent of $A_{r}$ ),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\int_{X} \sum x_{k} A_{i j k}^{\prime} D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u}\right| \leq C \delta \sum_{i^{\prime}, j^{\prime}}\left\|D_{x_{i^{\prime}}} A_{r} u\right\|\left\|D_{x_{j^{\prime}}} A_{r} u\right\|, \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

with analogous estimates for $B_{i j}(x, y)-B_{i j}(0, y)$ and for $C_{i j}(x, y)$. Moreover, as the matrix $A_{i j}$ is positive definite, for some $c>0$,

$$
c \int_{X} \sum_{j}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2} \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_{X} \sum_{i j} A_{i j} D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u}
$$

Thus, there exists $\tilde{C}>0$ and $\delta_{0}>0$ such that if $\delta<\delta_{0}$ and $A$ is supported in $|x|<\delta$ then

$$
\begin{align*}
c \int_{X} \sum_{j}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2}+ & \int_{X}\left((1-\tilde{C} \delta) \sum_{j}\left|D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u\right|_{h}^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)  \tag{4.6}\\
& \leq \int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right),
\end{align*}
$$

where we used the notation

$$
\sum_{j}\left|D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u\right|_{h}^{2}=\sum_{i j} B_{i j}(0, y) D_{y_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u} ;
$$

i.e., $h$ is the dual metric $g$ restricted to the span of the $d y_{j}, j=1, \ldots, l$.

Now we distinguish the cases $q \in \mathcal{E}$ and $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$. If $q \in \mathcal{E}, A$ is supported near $\mathcal{E}$, we choose $\delta \in\left(0, \frac{1}{2 \tilde{C}}\right)$ so that $(1-\tilde{C} \delta) \frac{|\zeta|^{2}}{\tau^{2}}>1+\delta$ on
a neighborhood of $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$, which is possible in view of (ii) at the beginning of the proof. Then the second integral on the left-hand side of (4.6) can be written as $\left\|B A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$, with the symbol of $B$ given by $\left((1-\tilde{C} \delta)|\zeta|^{2}-\tau^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}$ )(which is $\geq \delta \tau$ ), modulo a term

$$
\int_{X} F A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u}, F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1}(X) .
$$

But this expression is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$ by the argument above. We thus deduce that

$$
c \int_{X}\left(\sum_{j}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)+\left\|B A_{r} u\right\|^{2}
$$

is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$.
If $q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$, and $A$ is supported in $|x|<\delta$,

$$
\int_{X} \delta^{-2}\left|x_{j} D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2} \leq \int_{X}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2},
$$

On the other hand, near ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$, for $\delta>0$ sufficiently small,

$$
\int_{X}\left(\frac{c}{2 \delta^{2}} \sum_{j}\left|x_{j} D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)=\left\|B A_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\int_{X} F A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u},
$$

with the symbol of $B$ given by $\left(\frac{c}{2 \delta^{2}} \sum \sigma_{j}^{2}-\tau^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}$ (which does not vanish on $U$ for $\delta>0$ small), while $F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1}(X)$, so that the second term on the right-hand side is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$. We thus deduce in this case that

$$
\frac{c}{2} \int_{X}\left(\sum_{j}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)+\left\|B A_{r} u\right\|^{2}
$$

is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$.
We thus conclude that $D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u, B A_{r} u$ are uniformly bounded in $L^{2}(X)$. Correspondingly there are sequences $D_{x_{j}} A_{r_{k}} u, B A_{r_{k}} u$, weakly convergent in $L^{2}(X)$, and such that $r_{k} \rightarrow 0$, as $k \rightarrow \infty$. Since they converge to $D_{x_{j}} A u, B A u$, respectively, in $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$, we deduce that the weak limits are $D_{x_{j}} A u, B A u$, which therefore lie in $L^{2}(X)$. Consequently, $d A u \in L^{2}(X)$ proving $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$, hence the proposition with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(P u)$ replaced by $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m+1 / 2}(P u)$.

To obtain the optimal result, we note that due to Lemma 4.4 we still have, for any $\varepsilon>0$, that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{X}\left(\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-\varepsilon \mid\right. & \left.\left.d_{X} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right) \\
& =\int_{X}\left((1-\varepsilon)\left|d_{M} A_{r} u\right|^{2}-(1+\varepsilon)\left|D_{t} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

is uniformly bounded above for $r \in(0,1]$. (Keep in mind that $d_{X}=\left(d_{M}, \partial_{t}\right)$ with respect to the product decomposition of $X$.) By arguing just as above, with $B$ as above, for sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$, the right-hand side gives an upper bound for

$$
\frac{c}{2} \int_{X}\left(\sum_{j}\left|D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u\right|^{2}\right)+\left\|B A_{r} u\right\|^{2},
$$

which is thus uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$. The proof is then finished exactly as above.

A slightly different formulation of this argument is the following. Below $w=(x, y)$. Consider

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|d_{M} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}-\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}= & \int_{X} \sum_{i, j} g^{i j} D_{w_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} A_{r} u} J d w d t \\
& -\int_{X} D_{t} A_{r} u \overline{D_{t} A_{r} u} J d w d t
\end{aligned}
$$

We move the $A_{r}$ in the first factor of each term on the right-hand side by first commuting it through $g^{i j} D_{w_{i}}$ (or $D_{t}$ ), then taking its adjoint with respect to $J d w d t$, and finally commuting it through $D_{w_{j}}$. Each of the commutator terms can be controlled by the inductive hypothesis as above. Modulo such terms the result is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X}\left(\sum_{i, j} g^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u}-D_{t} u \overline{D_{t} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u}\right) J d w d t \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

But by definition, a solution of the wave equation $P u=f$ satisfying the Dirichlet boundary condition is $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with

$$
\int_{X}\left(\sum_{i, j} g^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} v}-D_{t} u \overline{D_{t} v}\right) J d w d t=-\int_{X} f \bar{v} J d w d t
$$

for every $v \in H_{0, \mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$. In particular, as $A_{r}^{*} A_{r}$ preserves $H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$, this holds for $v=A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u$ when $A_{r}$ has a compactly supported Schwartz kernel. If $f \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$, e.g. if $f=0$, the right-hand side now can also be estimated by the inductive hypothesis, showing that $\left\|d_{M} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}-\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$. The rest of the arguments presented above apply then, so we can conclude that $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ as above.

This argument is immediately applicable for Neumann boundary conditions as well. Thus, we still get (4.7) modulo terms that can be estimated by the inductive hypothesis. Now, by definition, a solution of the wave equation $P u=f$ satisfying the Neumann boundary condition is $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{X}\left(\sum_{i, j} g^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} v}-D_{t} u \overline{D_{t} v}\right) J d w d t=-\int_{X} f \bar{v} J d w d t \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

for every $v \in H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$. Here, for $f \in \dot{H}_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$, the right-hand side is the pairing of $\dot{H}_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$ with $H_{\mathrm{c}}^{1}(X)$ via duality. In particular, as $A_{r}^{*} A_{r}$ preserves $H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$, this holds for $v=A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u$, and the rest of the elliptic argument is as for the Dirichlet boundary condition.

We use this opportunity to remark that our methods also immediately give elliptic regularity for the Laplacian on $M$.

Theorem 4.7 (Microlocal elliptic regularity for $\Delta$ ). Suppose that $u \in$ $H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(M)$, and $\Delta u=f$, i.e.

$$
\langle d u, d v\rangle_{M}=\langle f, v\rangle_{M}
$$

for all $v \in H_{0, \mathrm{c}}^{1}(M)$; here $\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle_{M}$ is the $L^{2}$ inner product on $M$. Then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ $\subset \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, m}(f)$. In particular, if $f \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{-1, m}(M)$ then $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \text { loc }}^{1, m}(M)$.

The same conclusions hold for Neumann boundary conditions, i.e. with $H_{0}^{1}(M)$ replaced by $H^{1}(M)$.

Corollary 4.8. Suppose that $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(M)$, and $(\Delta-\lambda) u=0$. Then $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, \infty}(M)$. The conclusion also holds if $u$ satisfies Neumann boundary conditions.

Proof. We have $\Delta u=f$ with $f=\lambda u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(M) \subset H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{-1,2}(M)$, so that $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1,2}(M)$. Iterating this, using $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m} \subset H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{-1, m+2}(M)$, we complete the proof.

## 5. Bicharacteristics

In this section we state the basic properties of generalized broken bicharacteristics that are instrumental in proving the propagation of singularities theorem in Section 8.1. The philosophy originating from the work of Melrose and Sjöstrand [13], [14] is that it is easier to analyze the bicharacteristics (i.e. the 'classical' system) precisely, and prove only rough propagation estimates for the 'quantum' system (in this case the wave equation), essentially merely getting the direction of the propagation correct, than to prove the precise propagation statements directly, for many different aspects (not only the classical geometry) interact in the latter setting. The precise propagation statement is thus a combination of the rough propagation statements with the detailed analysis of the bicharacteristics - this is the content of Section 8 here.

Turning to the generalized broken bicharacteristics, these have been described by Lebeau [11, §III] in his setting, i.e. for domains $M$ in real analytic manifolds $\tilde{M}$, equipped with a real analytic metric $g$, with the boundary of $M$ admitting a stratification. However, analyticity does not enter into the analysis of generalized broken bicharacteristics (called 'rayons' there), and manifolds with corners, by definition, admit the desired stratification (stratified by the
boundary faces), in a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ sense. Thus, all of Lebeau's results on generalized broken bicharacteristics apply in our setting, at least if one adopts his definitions.

Our definition differs from that of Lebeau in two ways. First, at boundary hypersurfaces (i.e. codimension 1 faces), Definition 1.1, part (iii), demands more than Lebeau's definition (from which (iii) is missing). Thus, our bicharacteristics are a subset of those of Lebeau's. However, since the analysis of bicharacteristics is local in $X$, the $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ boundary analysis of Melrose and Sjöstrand applies. As this only necessitates trivial changes, we point these out below after the statement of the propositions of this section.

The other difference is that we defined the topology of $\dot{\Sigma}$ as the subspace topology inherited from ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, while Lebeau defines it by requiring that $\hat{\pi}$ be continuous; thus, we need to show that these are indeed the same, which we proceed to do now.

Lemma 5.1. Define the topology of $\dot{\Sigma}$ as the subspace topology of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$. Then $O \subset \dot{\Sigma}$ is open (resp. closed) if and only if $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)$ is open (resp. closed).

Since the bundle inclusion map $\pi: T^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ is $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$, hence continuous, $\hat{\pi}$ is automatically continuous, so it only remains to show that if $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)$ is open, then $O$ is open, which we do below.

First, however, we remark that a basis of the subspace topology is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
B_{\delta}\left(q_{0}\right)=\{q \in \dot{\Sigma}: & |x(q)|<\delta,\left|y(q)-y_{0}(q)\right|<\delta,\left|t(q)-t\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,  \tag{5.1}\\
& \left.\left|\tau(q)-\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\left|\zeta(q)-\zeta\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta\right\},
\end{align*}
$$

as $q_{0}$ and $\delta>0$ vary. Indeed, on $\dot{\Sigma}=\pi(\operatorname{Char}(P)),|\sigma(q)| \leq C|x(q)||\tau(q)|$ over compact subsets of $X$. Assuming $\delta<1, \delta<\left|\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right| / 2$, as we may, the above inequalities imply that $|\sigma(q)|<2 C \delta\left|\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right|$. Given $\delta_{0}>0$, this set will thus be included in a $\delta_{0}$-ball in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, centered at $q_{0}$, provided we choose $\delta<\delta_{0} / 2 C\left|\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right|$, so that every neighborhood of $q_{0}$ in $\dot{\Sigma}$ contains a set of the form (5.1).

Proof of Lemma 5.1. We now show that if $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)$ is open, then so is $O$. That is, we need to show for any set $O$ with $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)$ open, and for any $q_{0} \in O \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, there is a $\delta>0$ such that $B_{\delta}\left(q_{0}\right) \subset O$. But $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\left\{q_{0}\right\}\right)$ is the set of points $\tilde{q}_{0}=(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau)$ in $T^{*} X$ with $(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau)=$ $\left(0, y\left(q_{0}\right), t\left(q_{0}\right), \xi, \zeta\left(q_{0}\right), \tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right)$ and $\xi \cdot A\left(y\left(q_{0}\right)\right) \xi=\tau\left(q_{0}\right)^{2}-\left|\zeta\left(q_{0}\right)\right|_{y\left(q_{0}\right)}^{2}$. As $A$ is positive definite, the last equation implies that $\xi$ is bounded on $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\left\{q_{0}\right\}\right)$, and indeed $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\left\{q_{0}\right\}\right)$ is compact. So if $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)$ is open, then for some $\delta>0$ it
contains the intersection of $\operatorname{Char}(P)$ with the set

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left\{\tilde{q} \in T^{*} X:|x(\tilde{q})|<\delta,\left|y(\tilde{q})-y\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\left|t(\tilde{q})-t\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\right. \\
\left.\left|\tau(\tilde{q})-\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\left|\zeta(\tilde{q})-\zeta\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,|p(\tilde{q})|<\delta\right\},
\end{array}
$$

i.e. it contains the set

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{B}_{\delta}\left(q_{0}\right)=\{\tilde{q} \in \operatorname{Char}(P): & |x(\tilde{q})|<\delta,\left|y(\tilde{q})-y\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\left|t(\tilde{q})-t\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta, \\
& \left.\left|\tau(\tilde{q})-\tau\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta,\left|\zeta(\tilde{q})-\zeta\left(q_{0}\right)\right|<\delta\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now $\hat{\pi}\left(\tilde{B}_{\delta}\right)=B_{\delta}\left(q_{0}\right)$, while $\hat{\pi}\left(\hat{\pi}^{-1}(O)\right)=O$, so we deduce that $B_{\delta}\left(q_{0}\right) \subset O$, and hence $O$ is open as claimed.

Being a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X, \dot{\Sigma}$ is a separable, locally compact, metrizable space, although this follows also directly from the topology induced by $\hat{\pi}$ as in Lebeau's paper.

A stronger characterization of generalized broken bicharacteristics at $\mathcal{H}$ follows as in Lebeau's paper.

Proposition 5.2 (Lebeau, [11, Prop. 1]). If $\gamma$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic, $t_{0} \in I, q_{0}=\gamma\left(t_{0}\right)$, then there exist unique $\tilde{q}_{+}, \tilde{q}_{-} \in \operatorname{Char}(P)$ satisfying $\pi\left(\tilde{q}_{ \pm}\right)=q_{0}$ and having the property that if $f \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} X\right)$ is $\pi$-invariant then $t \mapsto f_{\pi}(\gamma(t))$ is differentiable both from the left and from the right at $t_{0}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\left(\frac{d}{d t}\right)\left(f_{\pi} \circ \gamma\right)\right|_{t_{0} \pm}=H_{p} f\left(\tilde{q}_{ \pm}\right) . \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that if $\gamma: I \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}$ is continuous and if in addition the conclusion of the following proposition holds, then (i) and (ii) of Definition 1.1 follow ((ii) follows as $x_{j}$ are $\pi$-invariant), and so the proposition indeed provides an alternative to (i)-(ii) of our definition. Note that (iii) is not required for this proposition, and conversely, the proposition does not imply (iii). (We also remark paranthetically that there is yet another way of phrasing (i) and (ii) in the definition of generalized broken bicharacteristics, which is important in $N$-body scattering in the presence of bound states; see [25, Def. 2.1].)

Corollary 5.3 (Lebeau, [11, Cor. 2]). Suppose that $K$ is a compact subset of $\dot{\Sigma}$. Then there is a constant $C>0$ such that for all generalized broken bicharacteristics $\gamma: I \rightarrow K$, and for all $\pi$-invariant functions $f$ on a neighborhood of $\pi^{-1}(K)$ in $T^{*} X$, one has the uniform Lipschitz estimate

$$
\left|f_{\pi} \circ \gamma\left(s_{1}\right)-f_{\pi} \circ \gamma\left(s_{2}\right)\right| \leq M\|f\|_{C^{1}}\left|s_{1}-s_{2}\right|, s_{1}, s_{2} \in I
$$

In particular, (locally) the functions $x, \bar{y}$ and $\bar{\zeta}$ are Lipschitz on generalized broken bicharacteristics.

We also need to analyze the uniform behavior of generalized broken bicharacteristics. Here we quote Lebeau's results.

Proposition 5.4 (Lebeau, [11, Prop. 5]). Suppose that $K$ is a compact subset of $\dot{\Sigma}, \gamma_{n}:[a, b] \rightarrow K$ is a sequence of generalized broken bicharacteristics which converge uniformly to $\gamma$. Then $\gamma$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic.

Proof. By Lebeau's result, $\gamma$ is a 'rayon'; i.e. it satisfies (i)-(ii) of Definition 1.1. Thus, we only need to show that it satisfies (iii) in order to prove that it is a generalized broken bicharacteristic. But if $\gamma\left(t_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i \text {, reg }}$ and $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ a boundary hypersurface, then, using that the projection of $\gamma$ to $X$ is Lipschitz by Corollary 5.3, we see that for $\delta>0$ sufficiently small, $\tilde{\gamma}_{n}=\left.\gamma_{n}\right|_{\left[t_{0}-\delta, t_{0}+\delta\right]}$ lie in $T^{*} X^{\circ} \cup T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$ for all $n$, as does $\tilde{\gamma}=\left.\gamma\right|_{\left[t_{0}-\delta, t_{0}+\delta\right]}$. Thus, $\tilde{\gamma}$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic by the results of [14], which implies that $\gamma$ satisfies (iii), and which ends the proof.

Proposition 5.5 (Lebeau, [11, Prop. 6]). Suppose that $K$ is a compact subset of $\dot{\Sigma},[a, b] \subset \mathbb{R}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{R}=\{\text { generalized broken bicharacteristics } \gamma:[a, b] \rightarrow K\} \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $\mathcal{R}$ is not empty then it is compact in the topology of uniform convergence.
Proof. $\mathcal{R}$ is equicontinuous, as in Lebeau's proof (since every generalized broken bicharacteristic is a rayon), and so the proposition follows from the theorem of Ascoli-Arzelà and Proposition 5.4.

Corollary 5.6 (Lebeau, [11, Cor. 7]). If $\gamma:(a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic then $\gamma$ extends to $[a, b]$.

## 6. The hyperbolic set

In $\mathcal{H} \cup \mathcal{G}$ the Dirichlet form is not positive, but we can use it to estimate $d_{M} u$ microlocally in terms of $D_{t} u$ and $P u$. This follows immediately from Lemma 4.2 for it implies, with the notation of that lemma, that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|d_{M} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq & \left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}  \tag{6.1}\\
& \left.+C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right)\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, if the assumption on $P u$ is strengthened to $P u=0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|d_{M} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}+C_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right) \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recall here that the meaning of $\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}$ and $\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}$ was stated in Remark 4.1. (As an aside, we do not need the sharp elliptic version, as in

Lemma 4.4, since Lemma 4.2 is only $1 / 2$ derivative weaker than Lemma 4.4, and at $\mathcal{H} \cup \mathcal{G}, u$ loses a whole derivative as compared to the elliptic estimates.)

The estimate (6.1) roughly says that $D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u$ (and also $D_{y_{i}} A_{r} u$, but the latter follows more directly from general properties of the b-ps.d.o's near $\mathcal{H} \cup \mathcal{G}$ ) is bounded by $D_{t} A_{r} u$, modulo lower order error terms. This allows us to estimate various error terms in the positive commutator argument below, and it shows that we only need to find a uniform bound on $\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ in terms of other terms on the right-hand side in order to get a bound on $\left\|d_{M} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$, and hence conclude that points at which $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{s}}(A) \neq 0$ do not lie in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$. (Here $A_{r} \rightarrow A$ in a suitable sense.)

A related consequence of this estimate is that for microlocal solutions of $P u=0, u \in H_{0}^{1}(X), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)$ agrees with the b-wave front set of $u$ defined with respect to the more traditional $L^{2}$ space.

Lemma 6.1. Suppose $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)=\emptyset$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)^{c} \\
& \quad=\left\{q \in{ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o: \exists A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m+1}(X), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m+1}(A)(q) \neq 0, A u \in L^{2}(X)\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

More generally, for $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)^{c} \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)^{c} \\
& =\left\{q \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)^{c}: \exists A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m+1}(X), \sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m+1}(A)(q) \neq 0, A u \in L^{2}(X)\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. In $T^{*} X^{\circ}$, both sides are the standard wave front set, $\mathrm{WF}^{m+1}(u)$, so it suffices to consider the case when $q$ lies over $\partial X$.

First we show that the left-hand side is a subset of the right-hand side, which is the 'easy direction', and does not use any condition on $P u$. Now, if $q \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)^{c}$, then there is some $B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, m}(B)(q) \neq 0$ and $B u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$. We may assume that $B$ is supported near the projection of $q$ to $X$, so that, in particular, we can use local coordinates in the rest of the argument. If $\zeta_{j}(q) \neq 0$, then $A=D_{y_{j}} B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m+1}(X)$ with non-vanishing principal symbol at $q$ and $D_{y_{j}} B u \in L^{2}(X)$ since $B u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$; so $q$ indeed lies on the right-hand side. A similar argument works if $\tau(q) \neq 0$. If $\sigma_{j}(q) \neq 0$, then $A=x_{j} D_{x_{j}} B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m+1}(X)$ with non-vanishing principal symbol at $q$ and $D_{x_{j}} B u \in L^{2}(X)$ since $B u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$. Now, $x_{j} D_{x_{j}} B u \in L^{2}(X)$ as well and, again, $q$ lies on the right-hand side. Therefore the left-hand side is indeed a subset of the right-hand side.

To see the converse direction, i.e. that the right-hand side is a subset of the left-hand side, we note that as $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$,

$$
\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m}(u)^{c} \supset\left(\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X\right)^{c} \cup \mathcal{E}\right) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)
$$

by Proposition 4.6, so it suffices to consider $q \in \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{H}$. We use induction on $m$ to prove that if $q$ is on the right-hand side then it is also on the lefthand side, the case $m=0$ being trivial as we are assuming $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. In general, suppose that the inclusion has been proved for $m$ replaced by $m-1 / 2$. Suppose that $q \in \mathcal{G} \cup \mathcal{H}$ is in the set on the right-hand side, so there is $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m+1}(X), A$ elliptic at $q, A u \in L^{2}(X)$, and $q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m-1 / 2}(u)$ by the inductive hypothesis. Note that $\tau(q) \neq 0$, i.e. $D_{t}$ is elliptic at $q$. We may assume that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$ lies close to $q$, hence that $\tau$ is elliptic on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)$, and in addition $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, m-1 / 2}(u) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A)=\emptyset$. Then we can write $A=D_{t} B+R$, $B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ elliptic at $q$ and $R \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. Thus, (as $\left.u \in L^{2}(X)\right) R u \in L^{2}(X)$, so that $D_{t} B u \in L^{2}(X)$. Taking $B_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m-1}(X)$ uniformly bounded with $B_{r} \rightarrow B$ in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{m+\varepsilon}(X)(\varepsilon>0)$, and using Lemma 4.2 (in the form of (6.1)) we see that $d_{M} B_{r} u$ is uniformly bounded in $L^{2}$. Since it converges to $d_{M} B u$ in $\mathcal{C}^{-\infty}(X)$ on the one hand, and there must be a weakly convergent sequence $d_{M} B_{r_{k}} u$ in $L^{2}(X), r_{k} \rightarrow 0$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$, by the uniform bound, we deduce that $d_{M} B u \in L^{2}(X)$ as well; so $d_{X} B u \in L^{2}(X)$, hence $B u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$.

After these preliminary discussions, we turn to the propagation estimate at $q \in \mathcal{H}$. As usual, the key ingredient is to find a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ function $f$ on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ such that, at least near $q, H_{p} \pi^{*} f$ has a fixed sign. We usually drop the pull-back $\pi^{*}$ below; recall that $\pi: T^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\text {b }} T^{*} X$ is the 'inclusion'. In our setting, we can take $f=\eta$ where $\eta=-\frac{x \cdot \xi}{|\tau|}=-\frac{\sum \sigma_{j}}{|\tau|}$. Indeed, the Hamilton vector field $H_{p}$ of $p$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
H_{p}= & 2 \tau \partial_{t}-H_{g}=2 \tau \partial_{t}-2 A \xi \cdot \partial_{x}-2 B \zeta \cdot \partial_{y}-2 \sum C_{i j} \zeta_{j} \partial_{x_{i}}-2 \sum C_{i j} \xi_{i} \partial_{y_{j}}  \tag{6.3}\\
& +2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} A_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \xi_{j} \partial_{\xi_{k}}+2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} C_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \zeta_{j} \partial_{\xi_{k}}+2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} B_{i j}\right) \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j} \partial_{\xi_{k}} \\
& +2 \sum\left(\partial_{y_{k}} A_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \xi_{j} \partial_{\zeta_{k}}+2 \sum\left(\partial_{y_{k}} C_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \zeta_{j} \partial_{\zeta_{k}}+2 \sum\left(\partial_{y_{k}} B_{i j}\right) \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j} \partial_{\zeta_{k}} .
\end{align*}
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\tau| H_{p} \eta=2 \xi \cdot A \xi+2 \sum C_{i j} \xi_{i} \zeta_{j} & -2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} A_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \xi_{j} x_{k} \\
& -2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} C_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \zeta_{j} x_{k}-2 \sum\left(\partial_{x_{k}} B_{i j}\right) \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j} x_{k}
\end{aligned}
$$

and so at $x=0$, where $C$ vanishes,

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\tau| H_{p} \eta=2 \xi \cdot A \xi=2 \tau^{2}-2 \zeta \cdot B \zeta-2 p=2 \tau^{2}-2|\zeta|_{y}^{2}-2 p \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, $H_{p} \eta>0$ at $\pi^{-1}(\mathcal{H}) \cap \operatorname{Char}(P)=\hat{\pi}^{-1}(H)$.
We only state the following propagation result for propagation in the forward direction along the generalized broken bicharacteristics. A similar result holds in the backward direction, i.e. if we replace $\eta(\xi)<0$ by $\eta(\xi)>0$ in (6.5); the proof in this case only requires changes in some signs in the argument
given below. The construction of a positive commutator below closely mirrors that of [24] in the $N$-body setting.

Proposition 6.2. Let $q_{0}=\left(y_{0}, t_{0}, \zeta_{0}, \tau_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{H} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{\text {reg }}$ and let $\eta=-\frac{x \cdot \xi}{|\tau|}$ be the $\pi$-invariant function defined in the local coordinates discussed above, and suppose that $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X), q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$. If there exists a conic neighborhood $U$ of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
q \in U \text { and } \eta(q)<0 \Rightarrow q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

then $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$.
In fact, if the wave front set assumptions are relaxed to $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u)$ and the existence of a conic neighborhood $U$ of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ is such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
q \in U \text { and } \eta(q)<0 \Rightarrow q \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u), \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

then we can still conclude that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$.
Remark 6.3. Note that $\eta(q)<0$ implies $x \neq 0$, and so $q \notin T^{*} \mathcal{F}$.
Remark 6.4. We recall that every conic neighborhood $U$ of

$$
q_{0}=\left(y_{0}, t_{0}, \zeta_{0}, \tau_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{H} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{\text {reg }}
$$

in $\dot{\Sigma}$ contains an open set of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{q:|x(q)|^{2}+\left|y(q)-y_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|t(q)-t_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|\hat{\zeta}(q)-\hat{\zeta}_{0}\right|^{2}<\delta\right\}, \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\hat{\zeta}=\frac{\zeta}{\tau}$. Note also that (6.5) implies the same statement with $U$ replaced by any smaller neighborhood of $q_{0}$, in particular, for the set (6.7), provided that $\delta$ is sufficiently small. We can also assume that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u) \cap U=\emptyset$.

Proof. As in Proposition 4.6 we use an inductive argument to show that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$, provided that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u)$; again the inductive hypothesis holds for $s=1 / 2$ since $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$. Because of Lemma 6.1, we only need to show that for some $B \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+1}(X)$ with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, s+1}(B)\left(q_{0}\right) \neq 0$, $B u \in L^{2}(X)$.

Below we fix a small neighborhood $U_{0}$ of $q_{0}$ such that $U_{0}$ is inside a coordinate neighborhood of $q_{0}$ and $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u) \cap U_{0}=\emptyset$.

The key is to construct an operator $A$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \subset U$ and $i\left[A^{*} A, P\right]$ positive, modulo terms that we can estimate by the a priori assumptions, namely those on $P u$ and those on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u)$, summarized in (6.5) above. Thus, we do not need to make the commutator positive in $\eta<0$, and also 'away from Char $(P)^{\prime}$, although the latter is a moral statement as the locus of the microlocalization is ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$, not $T^{*} X \backslash o$. Our $A$ will in fact be formally selfadjoint modulo lower order operators, and we only take $A^{*} A$ to avoid having to comment on the subprincipal terms.

The main technical problem below is that $P$ does not lie in $\Psi_{b}(X)$, so we cannot simply use the symbol calculus on $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ : we need to write out various expressions semi-explicitly as elements of Diff $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$. On the other hand, while $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ is the locus of the microlocalization, at the level of the symbol calculus one can rely on standard ps.d.o's on an extension $\tilde{X}$ of $X$, i.e. work with symbols on $T^{*} X$. This has the advantage that $p$ is a symbol on $T^{*} X$, as is the pull-back of symbols on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ via $\pi$, so one can calculate their Poisson bracket, etc. However, it is not trivial to make this into a technically useful computation, since we need to control various expression in Diff $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$. In order to make the argument more digestible, we start with a symbol construction, and do a formal commutator computation in $\Psi(\tilde{X})$ (in fact, we will ignore that we need an extension $\tilde{X}$ here and write ' $\Psi(X)$ ' at times) to show why the constructed symbol should be useful, and then give the actual proof.

We construct the symbol of $A$ in a few steps. The two main ingredients are a homogeneous degree zero function that is increasing along the Hamilton flow, which will be $\eta$, and a homogeneous degree zero function $\omega$ on a conic neighborhood of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ that roughly measures the square of the distance from $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ (modulo the $\mathbb{R}^{+}$-action). Note that $\omega$ can also be regarded as a function on a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$, if desired. Thus, we let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega(q)=|x(q)|^{2}+\left|y(q)-y_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|t(q)-t_{0}\right|^{2}+\left|\hat{\zeta}(q)-\hat{\zeta}_{0}\right|^{2}, \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

|.| denoting the Euclidean norm, and $\hat{\zeta}=\frac{\zeta}{\tau}$ as above. Then $\omega$ vanishes quadratically at $q_{0}$, in fact is a sum of squares, so $|d \omega| \leq C_{1}^{\prime} \omega^{1 / 2}$, and in particular

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega\right| \leq C_{1}^{\prime \prime} \omega^{1 / 2} \tag{6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Were we merely using the symbol calculus for $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}(X)$ or ' $\Psi(X)$ ', this is all that would matter. Since this is not the case, we need, more explicitly,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega=f_{0}+\sum_{i} f_{i} \tau^{-1} \xi_{i}+\sum_{i, j} f_{i j} \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j},  \tag{6.10}\\
f_{i}, f_{i j} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right),\left|f_{i}\right|,\left|f_{i j}\right| \leq C_{1} \omega^{1 / 2}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $f_{i}, f_{i j}$ are homogeneous of degree 0 , which follows from (6.3).
Next, we use the variable $\eta=-\frac{x \cdot \xi}{|\tau|}$ to measure propagation. Since

$$
\eta=-\frac{x \cdot \xi}{|\tau|}=-\sum_{j} \sigma_{j}|\tau|^{-1}
$$

$\eta$ is a homogeneous degree zero $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ function on a conic neighborhood of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$; hence it (or more precisely its pullback by $\pi$ ) is a $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}, \pi$-invariant function on $T^{*} X$. This function indeed measures the flow along bicharacteristics near $q_{0}$ since at points $\tilde{q}_{0}$ in $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\left\{q_{0}\right\}\right)$, where thus $p=0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\tau| H_{p} \eta\left(\tilde{q}_{0}\right)=\tau_{0}^{2}-\left|\zeta_{0}\right|_{y_{0}}^{2}=c_{0} \tau_{0}^{2}>0 \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

due to (6.4), where we used that $q_{0} \in \mathcal{H}$. Again, if we could use ' $\Psi(X)$ ', all we would need is that $|\tau| H_{p} \eta>c_{0} \tau^{2} / 2>0$ on $U_{0}$, which is automatic if the neighborhood $U_{0}$ is small enough. Now, however, we need the more explicit expression

$$
\begin{gathered}
|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \eta=\tau^{-2}\left(2 \tau^{2}-2|\zeta|^{2}-2 p\right)+g_{0}+\sum_{i} \xi_{i} \tau^{-1} g_{i}+\sum_{i, j} g_{i j} \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j}, \\
g_{i}, g_{i j} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right),\left|g_{i}\right|,\left|g_{i j}\right| \leq C_{1} \omega^{1 / 2},
\end{gathered}
$$

where $g_{i}, g_{i j}$ are homogeneous of degree 0 , which again follows from (6.3) and (6.8) (which allows to estimate factors like $x_{k}$ in terms of $\omega^{1 / 2}$ ).

We are now ready to define the symbol $a$ of $A$. For $\varepsilon>0, \delta>0$, with other restrictions to be imposed later on, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\eta+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \omega, \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that $\phi$ is a homogeneous degree zero $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ function on a conic neighborhood of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$; we can again regard it as a $\pi$-invariant function on $T^{*} X \backslash o$. (Here $\varepsilon^{-2}$ plays the role of $\beta$ in the analogous - normal - propagation estimate of [24].)

Let $\chi_{0} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R})$ be equal to 0 on $(-\infty, 0]$ and $\chi_{0}(t)=\exp (-1 / t)$ for $t>0$. Thus, $\chi_{0}^{\prime}(t)=t^{-2} \chi_{0}(t)$. Let $\chi_{1} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R})$ be 0 on $(-\infty, 0], 1$ on $[1, \infty)$, with $\chi_{1}^{\prime} \geq 0$ satisfying $\chi_{1}^{\prime} \in \mathcal{C}_{c}^{\infty}((0,1))$. Finally, let $\chi_{2} \in \mathcal{C}_{\mathrm{c}}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R})$ be supported in [ $-2 c_{1}, 2 c_{1}$ ], identically 1 on $\left[-c_{1}, c_{1}\right]$, where $c_{1}$ is such that $|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}<c_{1} / 2$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \cap U_{0}$. Thus, $\chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right)$ is a cutoff in $|\sigma| /|\tau|$, with its support properties ensuring that $d \chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right)$ is supported in $|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2} \in\left[c_{1}, 2 c_{1}\right]$, hence outside $\dot{\Sigma}$. It should be thought of as a factor that microlocalizes near the characteristic set but effectively commutes with $P$. Then, for $A_{0}>0$ large, to be determined, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}(2-\phi / \delta)\right) \chi_{1}(\eta / \delta+2) \chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right) ; \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

so $a$ is a homogeneous degree zero $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ function on a conic neighborhood of $q_{0}$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$. Indeed, as we see momentarily, for any $\varepsilon>0, a$ has compact support inside this neighborhood (regarded as a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$, i.e. quotienting out by the $\mathbb{R}^{+}$-action) for $\delta$ sufficiently small; so in fact it is globally well-defined. In fact, on supp $a$ we have $\phi \leq 2 \delta$ and $\eta \geq-2 \delta$. Since $\omega \geq 0$, the first of these inequalities implies that $\eta \leq 2 \delta$, so that on supp $a$

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\eta| \leq 2 \delta \tag{6.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega \leq \varepsilon^{2} \delta(2 \delta-\eta) \leq 4 \delta^{2} \varepsilon^{2} \tag{6.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of (6.8) and (6.7), this shows that for any $\varepsilon>0, a$ is supported in $U$, provided $\delta>0$ is sufficiently small. The role that $A_{0}$ large plays is that it
increases the size of the first derivatives of $a$ relative to the size of $a$, hence it allows us to give a bound for $a$ in terms of a small multiple of its derivative along the Hamilton vector field. This is crucial as we need to deal with weight factors, such as $|\tau|^{s+1 / 2}$ in the next paragraph, if the weight factors do not commute with $P$. In this case, they can be arranged to commute (at least microlocally, which suffices), so we could eliminate $A_{0}$, but its presence is helpful if one is to weaken the assumptions on the structure of $P$.

This is the point where the technical argument needs significantly more details than the motivational one. So we start with the motivation. Thus, by (6.9), (6.15),

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \phi=|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \eta+|\tau|^{-1} \frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} H_{p} \omega & \geq c_{0} / 2-\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} C_{1}^{\prime \prime} \omega^{1 / 2} \\
& \geq c_{0} / 2-2 C_{1}^{\prime \prime} \varepsilon^{-1} \geq c_{0} / 4>0
\end{aligned}
$$

provided that $\varepsilon>\frac{8 C_{1}^{\prime \prime}}{c_{0}}$, i.e. that $\varepsilon$ is not too small. We fix some such $\varepsilon$ for the rest of the arguments in this paragraph, and then we will take $\delta>0$ sufficiently small. With this,

$$
H_{p} a^{2}=-b^{2}+e, b=|\tau|^{1 / 2}\left(2|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \phi\right)^{1 / 2}\left(A_{0} \delta\right)^{-1 / 2}\left(\chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \chi_{1} \chi_{2},
$$

with $e$ arising from the derivative of $\chi_{1} \chi_{2}$. Here $\chi_{0}$ stands for $\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}\left(2-\frac{\phi}{\delta}\right)\right)$, etc. Since $\eta<0$ on $\operatorname{supp} d \chi_{1}$ while supp $d \chi_{2}$ is disjoint from the characteristic set, both being regions disjoint from $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u), i\left[A^{*} A, P\right]$ is positive modulo terms that we can a priori control, so the standard positive commutator argument gives an estimate for $B u$, where $B$ has symbol $b$. Replacing $a$ by $a|\tau|^{s+1 / 2}$, we still have a positive commutator (in this case $\tau$, or rather $D_{t}$, actually commutes with $P$, but in any case we could use $A_{0}$ to bound the additional commutator term), which now gives (with the new $B$ ) that $B u \in L^{2}(X)$, which means in particular that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$.

This argument is of course very imprecise. The technically correct version is the following. First, for $\varepsilon, \delta>0$ still to be determined (i.e. $\varepsilon$ is not yet fixed; the previous paragraph was motivational only),

$$
\begin{align*}
|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \phi= & |\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \eta+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \omega  \tag{6.16}\\
= & -2 p \tau^{-2}+\tau^{-2}\left(2 \tau^{2}-2|\zeta|_{y}^{2}\right)+g_{0}+\sum_{i} \tau^{-1} \xi_{i} g_{i}+\sum_{i j} \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j} g_{i j} \\
& +\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}\left(f_{0}+\sum \xi_{i} \tau^{-1} f_{i}+\sum \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j} g_{i j}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\tilde{B} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1 / 2}(X)$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{b}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 1 / 2}(\tilde{B})=|\tau|^{1 / 2}\left(A_{0} \delta\right)^{-1 / 2}\left(\chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \chi_{1} \chi_{2} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right), \tag{6.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and let $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)=a$. Again, $\chi_{0}$ stands for $\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}\left(2-\frac{\phi}{\delta}\right)\right)$, etc. Also, let $C \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ have symbol $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(C)=|\tau|^{-1}\left(2 \tau^{2}-2|\zeta|_{y}^{2}\right)^{1 / 2} \psi$ where $\psi \in S^{0}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right)$ is identically 1 on $U$ considered as a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$. Then an explicit calculation using Lemma 2.8 and $P=D_{t}^{2}-\Delta$,

$$
\Delta=\sum_{i, j} A_{i j}(x, y) D_{x_{i}} D_{x_{j}}+\sum_{i, j} 2 C_{i j}(x, y) D_{x_{i}} D_{y_{j}}+\sum_{i, j} B_{i j}(x, y) D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}+P_{1},
$$

$P_{1} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{1}(X)$, gives, in accordance with (6.16),

$$
\begin{equation*}
=R^{\prime} P+\tilde{B}^{*}\left(C^{*} C+R_{0}+\sum_{i} D_{x_{i}} R_{i}+\sum_{i j} D_{x_{i}} R_{i j} D_{x_{j}}\right) \tilde{B}+R^{\prime \prime}+E+E^{\prime} \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R_{0} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X), R_{i} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X), R_{i j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-2}(X), \\
& R^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X), R^{\prime \prime} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-2}(X), E, E^{\prime} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X),
\end{aligned}
$$

with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \subset \eta^{-1}((-\infty,-\delta]) \cap U, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}\right) \cap \dot{\Sigma}=\emptyset(E$ arises from the commutator of $P$ with an operator with symbol $\chi_{1}(\eta / \delta+2)$, while $E^{\prime}$ from the commutator of $P$ with an operator with symbol $\left.\chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right)\right)$ and with $r_{0}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}\left(R_{0}\right), r_{i}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b},-1}\left(R_{i}\right), r_{i j} \in \sigma_{\mathrm{b},-2}\left(R_{i j}\right)$,
$\left|r_{0}\right| \leq C_{2}\left(1+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}\right) \omega^{1 / 2},\left|\tau r_{i}\right| \leq C_{2}\left(1+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}\right) \omega^{1 / 2},\left|\tau^{2} r_{i j}\right| \leq C_{2}\left(1+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}\right) \omega^{1 / 2}$, and supp $r_{j}$ lying in $\omega \leq 9 \delta^{2} \varepsilon^{2}$. Thus,

$$
\left|r_{0}\right| \leq 3 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right),\left|\tau r_{i}\right| \leq 3 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right),\left|\tau^{2} r_{i j}\right| \leq 3 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right) .
$$

Having calculated the commutator, we proceed to estimate the 'error terms' $R_{0}, R_{i}, R_{i j}$ as operators. We start with $R_{0}$. As follows from the standard square root construction to prove the boundedness of ps.d.o's on $L^{2}$, there exists $R_{0}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that

$$
\left\|R_{0} v\right\| \leq 2 \sup \left|r_{0}\right|\|v\|+\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} v\right\|
$$

for all $v \in L^{2}(X)$. Here $\|\cdot\|$ is the $L^{2}(X)$-norm, as usual. Thus, we can estimate, for any $\gamma>0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{0} v, v\right\rangle\right| & \leq\left\|R_{0} v\right\|\|v\| \leq 2 \sup \left|r_{0}\right|\|v\|^{2}+\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} v\right\|\|v\| \\
& \leq 6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\|v\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma\|v\|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Now we turn to $R_{i}$. Let $T \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ be elliptic (which we use to keep track of the orders of ps.d.o's), $T^{-} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1}(X)$ a parametrix, so $T^{-} T=\mathrm{Id}+F$, $F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. Then there exist $R_{i}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left\|R_{i} w\right\|=\left\|R_{i}\left(T^{-} T-F\right) w\right\| & \leq\left\|\left(R_{i} T^{-}\right)(T w)\right\|+\left\|R_{i} F w\right\| \\
& \leq 6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\|T w\|+\left\|R_{i}^{\prime} T w\right\|+\left\|R_{i} F w\right\|
\end{aligned}
$$

for all $w$ with $T w \in L^{2}(X)$. Similarly, there exist $R_{i j}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that

$$
\left\|\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} R_{i j} w\right\| \leq 6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\|T w\|+\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T w\right\|+\left\|\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} R_{i j} F w\right\|
$$

for all $w$ with $T w \in L^{2}(X)$. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{i} D_{x_{i}} v, v\right\rangle\right| \leq & 6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\left\|T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\|v\| \\
& +2 \gamma\|v\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{i}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|F_{i} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Writing $D_{x_{j}} v=T^{-} T v-F v$ in the right factor, and taking the adjoint of $T^{-}$, we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v, D_{x_{j}} v\right\rangle\right| \leq & 6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\left\|T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\left\|T D_{x_{j}} v\right\| \\
& +2 \gamma\left\|T D_{x_{j}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|F_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2} \\
& +\left\|R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\left\|F D_{x_{j}} v\right\|,
\end{aligned}
$$

with $F_{i}, F_{i j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$.
Let $\Lambda_{r}$ have symbol (recall that $s \geq 1 / 2$ )

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\tau|^{s+1 / 2}\left(1+r|\tau|^{2}\right)^{-s}, \quad r \in[0,1) \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that $A_{r}=A \Lambda_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ for $r>0$ and it is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$. In similar constructions, in general, the commutator $\left[P, \Lambda_{r}\right]$ can be controlled by the other terms using $A_{0}$ for $A_{0}$ large; in the present setting $\left[P, \Lambda_{r}\right]=0$.

Now, by (6.18),

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle i\left[A_{r}^{*} A_{r}, P\right] u, u\right\rangle= & \left\|C \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\left\langle R^{\prime} P \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle+\left\langle R_{0} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u, \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle  \tag{6.20}\\
& +\sum\left\langle R_{i} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u, \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle+\sum\left\langle R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u, D_{x_{j}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle \\
& +\left\langle R^{\prime \prime} \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle+\left\langle\left(E+E^{\prime}\right) \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle
\end{align*}
$$

On the other hand, as $A_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ for $r>0$ and $u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$, so $A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u \in$ $H_{0}^{1}(X)$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle\left[A_{r}^{*} A_{r}, P\right] u, u\right\rangle & =\left\langle A_{r}^{*} A_{r} P u, u\right\rangle-\left\langle P A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u, u\right\rangle  \tag{6.21}\\
& =\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle-\left\langle A_{r} u, A_{r} P u\right\rangle=2 i \operatorname{Im}\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle ;
\end{align*}
$$

then the pairing makes sense for $r>0$ since $A_{r} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$.
Assume for the moment that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+3 / 2}(P u) \cap U=\emptyset$; this is certainly the case in our setup if $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$, but this assumption is a little stronger than $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u)$, which is what we need to assume for the second paragraph in the statement of Proposition 6.2. We deal with the weakened hypothesis $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u)$ at the end of the proof. Returning to (6.21), the utility of the commutator calculation is that we have good information about $P u$ (this is where we use that we have a microlocal solution of the PDE!). Namely, we estimate the right-hand side as

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right| \leq & \left|\left\langle\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u, T A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, F A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|  \tag{6.22}\\
\leq & \left\|\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}\left\|T A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)} \\
& +\left\|A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}\left\|F A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)} .
\end{align*}
$$

Since $\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+3 / 2}(X), T A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s-1 / 2}(X)$, both with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}$ in $U$, with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+3 / 2}(P u)$, resp. $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s-1 / 2}(u)$ disjoint from them, we deduce (using Lemma 3.13 and its $H^{-1}$ analogue) that $\left|\left\langle\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u, T A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|$ is uniformly bounded. Similarly, taking into account that $F A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, we see that $\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, F A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|$ is also uniformly bounded, so that $\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|$ is uniformly bounded for $r \in(0,1]$. Similarly, $\left|\left\langle R^{\prime} P \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle\right|$ is uniformly bounded for $r \in(0,1]$.

Thus, for some $C_{3}>0$ depending only on the dimension of $X$ (via the number of terms),

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|C \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq & 2\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle\left(E+E^{\prime}\right) \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle R^{\prime} P \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle\right|  \tag{6.23}\\
& +\left(6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)+C_{3} \gamma\right)\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\| \sum_{i}\left\|T D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\| \\
& +\gamma^{-1} \sum_{i}\left\|T R_{i}^{\prime} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\gamma\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\left(6 C_{2}\left(\delta \varepsilon+\varepsilon^{-1}\right)+C_{3} \gamma\right) \sum_{i}\left\|T D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\gamma^{-1} \sum_{i j}\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\gamma^{-1} \sum_{i}\left\|F_{i} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1} \sum_{i j}\left\|F_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\sum_{i j}\left\|R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|\left\|F D_{x_{j}} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\| .
\end{align*}
$$

All terms but the ones involving $C_{2}$ or $\gamma\left(\right.$ not $\left.\gamma^{-1}\right)$ remain bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$. The $C_{2}$ and $\gamma$ terms can be estimated by writing $T D_{x_{i}}=D_{x_{i}} T_{i}^{\prime}+T_{i}^{\prime \prime}$ for some $T_{i}^{\prime}, T_{i}^{\prime \prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$, and using Lemma 4.2 (in the form (6.1)) where necessary. We further estimate $\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|$ in terms of $\left\|C \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|$ and $\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}$ using that $C$ is elliptic on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(B)$. We conclude, by taking $\varepsilon$ sufficiently large, then $\gamma, \delta_{0}$ sufficiently small, that there exist $\gamma>0, \varepsilon>0, \delta_{0}>0$ and $C_{4}>0, C_{5}>0$ such that for $\delta \in\left(0, \delta_{0}\right)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{4}\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq & 2\left|\operatorname{Im}\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle\left(E+E^{\prime}\right) \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle R^{\prime} P \Lambda_{r} u, \Lambda_{r} u\right\rangle\right| \\
& +\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}+C_{5} \gamma^{-1}\left\|d_{X} T^{2} \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +C_{5}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}+\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

Letting $r \rightarrow 0$ now keeps the right-hand side bounded, proving that $\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|$ is uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$, hence $\tilde{B} \Lambda_{0} u \in L^{2}(X)$ (cf. the proof of Proposition 4.6). In view of Lemma 4.2 (in the form (6.1)) this proves that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$, and hence proves the first statement of the proposition.

In fact, recalling that we needed $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+3 / 2}(P u)$ for the uniform boundedness in (6.22), this proves a slightly weaker version of the second statement of the proposition with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u)$ replaced by $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+3 / 2}(P u)$. For the more precise statement we modify (6.22); this is the only term in (6.23) that needs modification to prove the optimal statement. Let $\tilde{T} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1 / 2}(X)$ be elliptic, $\tilde{T}^{-} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1 / 2}(X)$ a parametrix, $\tilde{F}=\tilde{T}^{-} \tilde{T}-\operatorname{Id} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. Then, similarly to (6.22), we have for any $\gamma>0$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, A_{r} u\right\rangle\right| \leq & \left|\left\langle\left(\tilde{T}^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u, \tilde{T} A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|+\left|\left\langle A_{r} P u, \tilde{F} A_{r} u\right\rangle\right|  \tag{6.24}\\
\leq & \gamma^{-1}\left\|\left(\tilde{T}^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\gamma\left\|\tilde{T} A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2} \\
& +\left\|A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}\left\|\tilde{F} A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)} .
\end{align*}
$$

The last term on the right-hand side can be estimated as before. As $\left(\tilde{T}^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r}$ is bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s+1}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}$ disjoint from $U$, we see that $\left\|\left(\tilde{T}^{-}\right)^{*} A_{r} P u\right\|_{H^{-1}(X)}$ is uniformly bounded. Moreover, $\left\|d_{X} \tilde{T} A \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ can be estimated, using Lemma 4.2 (in the form (6.1)), by $\left\|D_{t} \tilde{T} A \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ modulo terms that are uniformly bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$. The principal symbol of $D_{t} \tilde{T} A$ is $\tau \sigma_{\mathrm{b},-1 / 2}(\tilde{T}) a$, with $a=\chi_{0} \chi_{1} \chi_{2}$, where $\chi_{0}$ stands for $\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}\left(2-\frac{\phi}{\delta}\right)\right)$, etc., while the principal symbol $\tilde{b}$ of $\tilde{B}$ is given by (6.17), so we can write:

$$
\begin{aligned}
|\tau|^{1 / 2} a & =|\tau|^{1 / 2} \chi_{0} \chi_{1} \chi_{2} \\
& =A_{0}^{-1}(2-\phi / \delta)|\tau|^{1 / 2}\left(\chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \chi_{1} \chi_{2}=A_{0}^{-1 / 2} \delta^{1 / 2}(2-\phi / \delta) \tilde{b}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we used that

$$
\chi_{0}^{\prime}\left(A_{0}^{-1}(2-\phi / \delta)\right)=A_{0}^{2}(2-\phi / \delta)^{-2} \chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}(2-\phi / \delta)\right)
$$

when $2-\phi / \tilde{\delta}>0$, while $a, \tilde{b}$ vanish otherwise. Correspondingly, as $|\tau|^{1 / 2} \sigma_{\mathrm{b},-1 / 2}(\tilde{T})$ is $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$, homogeneous degree zero, near the support of $a$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$, we can write $D_{t} \tilde{T} A=G \tilde{B}+F, G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X), F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1 / 2}(X)$. Correspondingly, modulo terms that are bounded as $r \rightarrow 0,\left\|D_{t} T A \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ (hence $\left\|d_{X} \tilde{T} A \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ ) can be estimated from above by $C_{6}\left\|\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$. Thus, modulo terms that are bounded as $r \rightarrow 0$, for $\gamma>0$ sufficiently small, $\gamma\left\|\tilde{T} A_{r} u\right\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}$ can be absorbed into $\left\|C \tilde{B} \Lambda_{r} u\right\|^{2}$. As the treatment of the other terms on the right-hand side of (6.23) requires no change, we deduce as above that $\tilde{B} \Lambda_{0} u \in L^{2}(X)$, which (in view of Lemma 4.2 and (6.1)) proves that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$, completing the proof of the iterative step.

We need to make one more remark to prove the proposition for $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$, namely we need to show that the neighborhoods of $q_{0}$ which are disjoint from
$\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$ do not shrink uncontrollably to $\left\{q_{0}\right\}$ as $s \rightarrow \infty$. This argument parallels the last paragraph of the proof of [4, Prop. 24.5.1]. In fact, note that above we have proved that the elliptic set of $\tilde{B}=\tilde{B}_{s}$ is disjoint from $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$. In the next step, when we are proving $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s+1 / 2}(u)$, we decrease $\delta>0$ slightly (by an arbitrary small amount), thus decreasing the support of $a=a_{s+1 / 2}$ in (6.13), to make sure that $\operatorname{supp} a_{s+1 / 2}$ is a subset of the elliptic set of the union of $\tilde{B}_{s}$ with the region $\eta<0$, and hence that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u) \cap \operatorname{supp} a_{s+1 / 2}=\emptyset$. Each iterative step thus shrinks the elliptic set of $\tilde{B}_{s}$ by an arbitrarily small amount, which allows us to conclude that $q_{0}$ has a neighborhood $U^{\prime}$ such that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u) \cap U^{\prime}=\emptyset$ for all $s$. This proves that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$, and indeed that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \cap U^{\prime}=\emptyset$, for if $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{m}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(A) \subset U^{\prime}$ then $A u \in H^{1}(X)$ by Lemma 3.9 and Corollary 3.11.

Again, this can be modified to allow Neumann boundary conditions. Namely, rather than consider $\left[A_{r}^{*} A_{r}, P\right]$, we work directly with the quadratic form; see (4.8). Thus, writing $w=(x, y, t)$ and $\tilde{g}$ for the semi-Riemannian metric $g-d t^{2}$, while $J d w$ is the volume form of $g+d t^{2}$, and $\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$ is the corresponding inner product on $L^{2}(X),(4.8)$ shows that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\langle A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u, f\right\rangle-\left\langle f, A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u\right\rangle= & \sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u, D_{w_{j}} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u\right\rangle  \tag{6.25}\\
& -\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u, D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle .
\end{align*}
$$

Then the replacement of (6.21) is achieved by expanding the right-hand side:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u, D_{w_{j}} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u\right\rangle-\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} A_{r}^{*} A_{r} u, D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle  \tag{6.26}\\
& =\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u,\left[D_{w_{j}}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] u\right\rangle+\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u, A_{r}^{*} A_{r} D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle \\
& \left.\quad-\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] u, D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle-\sum_{i j}\left\langle A_{r}^{*} A_{r} \tilde{g}^{j j} D_{w_{i}} u, D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle \\
& =\sum_{i j}\left\langle\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u,\left[D_{w_{j}}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] u\right\rangle-\sum_{i j}\left\langle\left[\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] u, D_{w_{j}} u\right\rangle ;
\end{align*}
$$

the second and fourth terms in the middle cancel as $A_{r}^{*} A_{r}$ is symmetric. If there were no boundary present, i.e. if $\partial X=\emptyset$, we could of course write the right-hand side as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\sum_{i j}\left\langle\left(\left[D_{w_{j}}^{*}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] \tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}}+D_{w_{j}}^{*}\left[\tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}}, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right]\right) u, u\right\rangle \\
& \quad=\left\langle\left[D_{t}^{2}-\Delta, A_{r}^{*} A_{r}\right] u, u\right\rangle .
\end{aligned}
$$

Formally this is indeed the same commutator as the one considered in (6.21). The actual expression, the right-hand side of (6.26), can be analyzed much as in the Dirichlet problem, when Lemma 2.8 is used to compute the commutators.

To illustrate the form that (6.25) takes, replace $A_{r}^{*} A_{r}$ by $A^{*} A$ temporarily, now $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}\left(A^{*} A\right)=a^{2}$. Thus, by Lemma 2.8 , up to terms of similar form with vanishing symbol at $x=0, y=y_{0}, t=t_{0}$, the right-hand side of $(6.25)$ is, $\frac{1}{i}$ times,

$$
\int \sum_{i j} g^{i j} D_{x_{i}} u \overline{\tilde{C} D_{x_{j}} u} J d w+\int \sum_{i j} g^{i j} \tilde{C} D_{x_{i}} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} u} J d w
$$

where the summation is only over the coordinates vanishing at the corner (i.e. $\left.x_{1}, \ldots, x_{k}\right)$, and $\tilde{C} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b},-1}(\tilde{C})=|\tau|^{-1}\left(A_{0} \delta\right)^{-1} \chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime} \chi_{1}^{2} \chi_{2}^{2}$; cf. (6.17) and the sentence afterwards. We can subtract this from the PDE (which corresponds to restriction to the characteristic set of $P$, or allowing the term $R^{\prime} P$ in (6.18)), considered in the form

$$
\int \sum_{i j} \tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} \tilde{C} u} J d w+\int \sum_{i j} \tilde{g}^{i j} D_{w_{i}} \tilde{C} u \overline{D_{w_{j}} u} J d w
$$

plus terms involving $f$. Now, we commute the $C$ through the $D_{w_{i}}, D_{w_{j}}$ (the commutators are lower order in terms of b-differential order, so we ignore them), to obtain an expression for

$$
\int \sum_{i j} g^{i j} D_{\bar{y}_{i}} u \overline{\tilde{C} D_{\bar{y}_{j}} u} J d w+\int \sum_{i j} g^{i j} \tilde{C} D_{\bar{y}_{i}} u \overline{D_{\bar{y}_{j}} u} J d w
$$

$\bar{y}=(y, t)$ as usual. Shifting the tangential derivatives $D_{\bar{y}_{i}}$ over and rearranging we get (modulo lower order terms), $\tilde{B}$ as in (6.17), and $C$ also as there,

$$
\int C \tilde{B} u \overline{C \tilde{B} u} J d w=\|C \tilde{B} u\|^{2}
$$

The neglected error terms can be treated much as in the Dirichlet problem, giving the desired positivity estimate.

## 7. Glancing points

We again need a technical lemma, roughly stating that when applied to solutions of $P u=0, u \in H_{0}^{1}(X)$, microlocally near $\mathcal{G}, D_{x_{i}}$ is not merely bounded by $D_{t}$, but $D_{x_{i}}$ is small compared to $D_{t}$. Such an estimate is natural since $\left.p\right|_{x=0}=\tau^{2}-|\xi|_{y}^{2}-|\zeta|_{y}^{2}$ gives $\tau^{-2}|\xi|^{2} \leq C\left(\tau^{-2}|p|+|x|+\left.\left|1-\tau^{-2}\right| \zeta\right|_{y} ^{2} \mid\right)$, and $1-\tau^{-2}|\zeta|_{y}^{2}$ is homogeneous of degree zero and vanishes at $\mathcal{G}$; so the right-hand side is small near $\mathcal{G}$. Below, a $\delta$-neighborhood refers to a $\delta$-neighborhood with respect to the metric associated to any Riemannian metric on the manifold ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$, and we identify ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ as the unit ball bundle with respect to some fibre metric on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$.

Lemma 7.1. Suppose $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X), k$ is fixed, and suppose that we are given $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ compact satisfying

$$
K \subset \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{k, \text { reg }} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1 / 2}(P u)
$$

Then there exist $\delta_{0}>0$ and $C_{0}>0$ with the following property. Let $\delta<\delta_{0}$, $U \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ open in a $\delta$-neighborhood of $K$, and $\mathcal{A}=\left\{A_{r}: r \in(0,1]\right\}$ be a bounded family of ps.d.o's in $\Psi_{\mathrm{bc}}^{s}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A}) \subset U$, and with $A_{r} \in$ $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1}(X)$ for $r \in(0,1]$.

Then there exist $G \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s-1 / 2}(X), \tilde{G} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{s+1 / 2}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(G), \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\tilde{G})$ $\subset U$ and $\tilde{C}_{0}=\tilde{C}_{0}(\delta)>0$ such that for all $r>0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{i}\left\|D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq & C_{0} \delta\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\tilde{C}_{0}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The meaning of $\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}$ and $\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}$ is stated in Remark 4.1.
Remark 7.2. As $K$ is compact, this is essentially a local result. In particular, we may assume that $K$ is a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ over a suitable local coordinate patch. Moreover, we may assume that $\delta_{0}>0$ is sufficiently small so that $D_{t}$ is elliptic on $U$.

Proof. By Lemma 4.2 and (6.1), applied with $K$ replaced by $\operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A})$ in the hypothesis (note that the latter is compact), we already know that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left\|d_{X} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \leq & \left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}  \tag{7.1}\\
& +C_{0}^{\prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

for some $C_{0}^{\prime}>0$ and for some $G, \tilde{G}$ as in the statement of the lemma. Thus, we only need to show that if we replace the left-hand side by $\sum_{i}\left\|D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ (i.e. we drop the tangential derivatives, at least roughly speaking), the constant in front of $\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}$ can be made small.

As a first step, we freeze the coefficients at $\mathcal{F}_{k}$, i.e. replace $A_{i j}(x, y)$, etc., by $A_{i j}(0, y)$. Writing $A_{i j}(x, y)=A_{i j}(0, y)+\sum x_{l} A_{i j l}^{\prime}(x, y)$ as in the proof of Proposition 4.6, we deduce that if the operators $A_{r}$ are supported in $|x|<\delta$, then (4.5) holds; i.e.,

$$
\left|\int_{X} \sum x_{l} A_{i j l}^{\prime} D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u}\right| \leq C \delta \sum_{i^{\prime}, j^{\prime}}\left\|D_{x_{i^{\prime}}} A_{r} u\right\|\left\|D_{x_{j^{\prime}}} A_{r} u\right\| .
$$

Analogous estimates also hold when $A_{i j}(x, y)-A_{i j}(0, y)$ is replaced by $B_{i j}(x, y)-$ $B_{i j}(0, y)$ or $C_{i j}(x, y)$. Combined with (7.1) above, this gives that

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \int_{X}\left(\sum_{i j} A_{i j}(0, y) D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u}+\sum_{i j} B_{i j}(0, y) D_{y_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{y_{j}} A_{r} u}\right) \\
& \quad \leq\left(1+C_{1} \delta\right)\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& \quad+C_{0}^{\prime \prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and hence, after rearrangement, that

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{X} \sum_{i j} & A_{i j}(0, y) D_{x_{i}} A_{r} u \overline{D_{x_{j}} A_{r} u} \\
\leq & \int_{X}\left(\left(D_{t}^{2}-\sum B_{i j}(0, y) D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}\right) A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u}\right)+C_{1} \delta\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +C_{0}^{\prime \prime}\left(\|u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}^{2}+\|\tilde{G} P u\|_{H^{-1}(X)}^{2}\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

It thus suffices to prove that

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left|\int_{X}\left(\left(D_{t}^{2}-\sum B_{i j}(0, y) D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}\right) A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u}\right)\right|  \tag{7.2}\\
& \leq C_{2} \delta\left\|D_{t} A_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\tilde{C}_{2}(\delta)\left(\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}+\|G u\|_{H^{1}(X)}^{2}\right),
\end{align*}
$$

which we proceed to do.
Let $\psi \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X\right)$ (which can thus be identified with a homogeneous degree zero function on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o$ ) with $\psi \equiv 1$ near $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A}), \operatorname{supp} \psi \subset U$, $|\psi| \leq 1$, and let $F \in \Psi_{b}^{0}(X)$ be such that

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(F) \subset U, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(D_{t} F D_{t}-\left(D_{t}^{2}-\sum B_{i j} D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}\right)\right) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A})=\emptyset  \tag{7.3}\\
f=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(F)=\psi\left(1-\tau^{-2} \sum B_{i j} \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j}\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

Such $\psi$ and $F$ exist, since $D_{t}$ is elliptic on $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(\mathcal{A})$. Now,

$$
\left|\int_{X}\left(\left(D_{t} F D_{t}-\left(D_{t}^{2}-\sum B_{i j}(0, y) D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}\right)\right) A_{r} u \overline{A_{r} u}\right)\right| \leq C_{2}^{\prime}\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}^{2}
$$

since $\left(D_{t} F D_{t}-\left(D_{t}^{2}-\sum B_{i j} D_{y_{i}} D_{y_{j}}\right)\right) A_{r}$ is uniformly bounded in $\Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$, by the first line of (7.3). Moreover,

$$
\sup |f| \leq C_{3} \delta
$$

since $\left|1-\tau^{-2} \sum B_{i j} \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j}\right|<C_{3} \delta$ on a $\delta$-neighborhood of $K$. Indeed, $1-$ $\tau^{-2} \sum B_{i j} \zeta_{i} \zeta_{j}$ is a homogeneous degree zero $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ function on a neighborhood of $K$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ (hence $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ near $K$ in ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ ) which vanishes at $\mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{k}$. Since there exists $F^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(F^{\prime}\right) \subset U$ satisfying

$$
\|F v\| \leq 2 \sup |f|\|v\|+\left\|F^{\prime} v\right\|
$$

for all $v \in L^{2}(X)$, we deduce that $\|F v\| \leq 2 C_{3} \delta\|v\|+\left\|F^{\prime} v\right\|$ for all $v \in L^{2}(X)$. Applying this with $v=D_{t} A_{r} u$, and estimating $\left\|F^{\prime} v\right\|$ using Lemma 3.13, (7.2) follows, which in turn completes the proof of the lemma.

We are now ready to state and prove the tangential propagation estimate. First, local coordinates $(x, y, t)$ near $p \in \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$ give a product decomposition of a neighborhood of $p \in \mathcal{F}_{i \text {,reg }}$ in $X$ of the form $U \times V, U \subset[0, \infty)^{k}, V \subset \mathbb{R}^{l+1}$ (where $k$ is the codimension of $\mathcal{F}_{i}$ in $X$ ), hence of $T^{*} X$ as $T^{*} U \times T^{*} V$. We denote the projection $T^{*} X \rightarrow T^{*} V$ by $\pi_{i}^{e}$. Explicitly, in local coordinates $(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau)$ on $T^{*} X$,

$$
\pi_{i}^{e}(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau)=(y, t, \zeta, \tau)
$$

Since $\pi_{i}: T_{\mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}}^{*} X \rightarrow{ }^{\mathrm{b}} \dot{T}^{*} X$ is the restriction of $\pi$ to $T_{\mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}}^{*} X, \pi_{i}^{e}$ is an extension of $\pi_{i}$ in the sense that $\left.\pi_{i}^{e}\right|_{T_{\mathcal{F}, \text {, reg }}^{*}} X \cap\left(T^{*} U \times T^{*} V\right)=\pi_{i}$. The tangential propagation estimate is then the following:

Proposition 7.3. Let $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. Given $K \subset{ }^{\mathrm{b}} S^{*} X$ compact with

$$
\begin{equation*}
K \subset\left(\mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \mathrm{reg}}\right) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u) \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

there exist constants $C_{0}>0, \delta_{0}>0$ such that the following holds. If $q_{0}=$ $\left(y_{0}, t_{0}, \zeta_{0}, \tau_{0}\right) \in K$ and for some $0<\delta<\delta_{0}, C_{0} \delta \leq \varepsilon<1$ and for all $\alpha=$ $(x, y, t, \xi, \zeta, \tau) \in \operatorname{Char}(P)$

$$
\begin{array}{rl}
\alpha \in T_{\mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }}}^{*} & X \text { and }\left|\pi_{i}^{e}\left(\alpha-\exp \left(-\delta H_{p}\right)\left(\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(q_{0}\right)\right)\right)\right| \leq \varepsilon \delta \text { and }|x(\alpha)| \leq \varepsilon \delta  \tag{7.5}\\
& \Rightarrow \pi_{j}(\alpha) \notin \operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u),
\end{array}
$$

then $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u)$. Here recall that $\hat{\pi}=\left.\pi\right|_{\operatorname{Char}(P)}$.
Remark 7.4. In the estimate (7.5), $H_{p}$ can be replaced by any $\mathcal{C}^{\infty}$ vector field which agrees with $H_{p}$ at the point $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(q_{0}\right)$, since flow to distance $\delta$ along a vector field only depends on the vector field evaluated at the initial point of the flow, up to committing an error $\mathcal{O}\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. In particular, it can be replaced by the vector field $W^{b}$ defined below. Similarly, changing the initial point of the flow by $\mathcal{O}\left(\delta^{2}\right)$ will not affect the endpoint up to an error $\mathcal{O}\left(\delta^{2}\right)$. Thus, estimate (7.5) can be further rewritten, at the cost of changing $C_{0}$ again, as

$$
\begin{align*}
\alpha \in T_{\mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }}}^{*} X & \text { and }\left|\pi_{i}^{e}\left(\exp \left(\delta W^{b}\right)(\alpha)\right)-\xi_{0}\right| \leq \varepsilon \delta \text { and }\left|x\left(\exp \left(\delta W^{\mathrm{b}}\right)(\alpha)\right)\right| \leq \varepsilon \delta  \tag{7.6}\\
& \Rightarrow \pi_{j}(\alpha) \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u) ;
\end{align*}
$$

here we also interchanged the roles of the intial and final points of the flow.
Proof. The proof is very similar to the previous one and now the positive commutator construction follows that of Melrose and Sjöstrand [13], as well as [24] in $N$-body scattering without bound states. Thus, we take local coordinates as above, i.e. of the form $(x, y, t)$ with the $\mathcal{F}_{j}$ intersecting the coordinate neighborhood defined by the vanishing of components of $x$. We can use $t-t_{0}$ now to measure propagation, since $\tau^{-1} H_{p}\left(t-t_{0}\right)=2>0$. More precisely, to
allow for both signs of $\tau$ and yet keep the sign of the derivative along $H_{p}$ fixed, we need to take

$$
\tilde{\eta}=(\operatorname{sign} \tau)\left(t-t_{0}\right)
$$

as the propagation variable, so that $|\tau|^{-1} H_{p} \tilde{\eta}=2$. However, for the sake of notational simplicity and clarity, we take $\tau_{0}>0$, and make all symbols below supported in $\tau>0$ - the general setting only requires replacing $t-t_{0}$ by $\tilde{\eta}$ in (7.11) below.

Then we could construct $\omega_{0} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}\right)$ (defined near $q_{0}$ ) to measure the squared distance from the integral curve of

$$
\begin{equation*}
W^{b}=2 \tau \partial_{t}-H_{h}, h(y, \zeta)=\zeta \cdot B(y) \zeta \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

through $q_{0}$; this can be achieved by solving a Cauchy problem as in [13], [24]. In fact, this does not need to be done precisely - after all, $W^{b}$ is only an approximation to $H_{p}$ in the very first place. Thus, all we need is for $\omega_{0}$ to be the sum of squares of $2 l$ homogeneous degree zero functions $\rho_{j}$ :

$$
\omega_{0}=\sum_{j=1}^{2 l} \rho_{j}^{2}, W^{b} \rho_{j}\left(q_{0}\right)=0, \rho_{j}\left(q_{0}\right)=0
$$

$d \rho_{j}\left(q_{0}\right), j=1, \ldots, 2 l$, linearly independent at $q_{0}$. Since $\operatorname{dim} \mathcal{F}_{j}=l+1, d \rho_{j}\left(q_{0}\right)$, $j=1, \ldots, 2 l$, together with $d t$ ( $t$ is also homogeneous degree zero), span the cotangent space of the quotient of $T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i}$ by the $\mathbb{R}^{+}$-action, for dimensional reasons (note that $W^{b} t\left(q_{0}\right) \neq 0$ ). In particular,

$$
\left|\tau^{-1} W^{b} \omega_{0}\right| \leq C_{1}^{\prime} \omega_{0}^{1 / 2}\left(\omega_{0}^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|\right)
$$

Then we extend $\omega_{0}$ to a function on ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$ (using the coordinates $(x, y, t, \sigma, \zeta, \tau)$ ). Now,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega=\omega_{0}+|x|^{2} . \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then the 'naive' estimate, playing an analogous role to (6.9) in the hyperbolic region, is

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega\right| & \leq \tilde{C}_{1}^{\prime \prime} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\omega^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|+\tau^{-2}|\xi|^{2}\right)  \tag{7.9}\\
& \leq C_{1}^{\prime \prime} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\omega^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|+\tau^{-2}|p|\right)
\end{align*}
$$

where we used that $\left.p\right|_{x=0}=\tau^{2}-|\xi|_{y}^{2}-|\zeta|_{y}^{2}$ lets us estimate

$$
\tau^{-2}|\xi|^{2} \leq C\left(\tau^{-2}|p|+|x|+\omega_{0}^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|\right),
$$

due to $1-\tau^{-2}|\zeta|_{y}^{2}$ being homogeneous degree zero and vanishing at $\mathcal{G}$ (recall from the beginning of the section that this last estimate motivates Lemma 7.1). Note that (7.9) is much more precise than (6.9): we have a factor of $\omega^{1 / 2}+$ $\left|t-t_{0}\right|+\tau^{-2}|p|$ in addition to $\omega^{1 / 2}$. This is crucial since we need to get the
direction of propagation right. Again, we in fact need a more explicit version of this:

$$
\begin{align*}
\tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega & =f_{0}+\sum_{i} f_{i} \tau^{-1} \xi_{i}+\sum_{i, j} f_{i j} \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j}  \tag{7.10}\\
f_{i}, f_{i j} & \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right),\left|f_{i}\right| \leq C_{1} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\omega^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|\right),\left|f_{i j}\right| \leq C_{1} \omega^{1 / 2}
\end{align*}
$$

$f_{i}, f_{i j}$ homogeneous of degree 0 . Note that the estimates on $f_{i j}$ are weaker than the estimates on $f_{i}$. In fact, $f_{i j}$ arises from the $2 \sum\left(\partial_{y_{k}} A_{i j}\right) \xi_{i} \xi_{j} \partial_{\zeta_{k}}$ term of $H_{p}$ in (6.3); when applied to $\rho_{j}^{2}$, it gives a result of the stated form. The reason for the sufficiency of this weaker estimate is that at $\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(q_{0}\right), \xi=0$, the $f_{i j}$ term can be estimated using $P$ (as will be done below), as was already done at a formal level in (7.9).

Finally, we let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=t-t_{0}+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \omega \tag{7.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and define $a$ almost as in (6.13), with $\eta$ replaced by $t-t_{0}$, namely:

$$
\begin{equation*}
a=\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}(2-\phi / \delta)\right) \chi_{1}\left(\left(t-t_{0}+\delta\right) / \varepsilon \delta+1\right) \chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right) \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The slight difference is in the argument of $\chi_{1}$, in order to microlocalize more precisely in the 'hypothesis region', i.e. where $u$ is a priori assumed to have no wave front set. This is natural, since for the hyperbolic points we only needed to prove that singularities cannot stay at the given boundary face $\mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, while for glancing points we need to get the correct direction of propagation. We always assume $\varepsilon<1$, so that on $\operatorname{supp} a$ we have

$$
\phi \leq 2 \delta \text { and } t-t_{0} \geq-\varepsilon \delta-\delta \geq-2 \delta
$$

Since $\omega \geq 0$, the first of these inequalities implies that $t-t_{0} \leq 2 \delta$; so on supp $a$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|t-t_{0}\right| \leq 2 \delta \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega \leq \varepsilon^{2} \delta\left(2 \delta-\left(t-t_{0}\right)\right) \leq 4 \delta^{2} \varepsilon^{2} \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, on $\operatorname{supp} d \chi_{1}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
t-t_{0} \in[-\delta-\varepsilon \delta,-\delta], \omega^{1 / 2} \leq 2 \varepsilon \delta \tag{7.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that this region lies in (7.6) after $\varepsilon$ and $\delta$ are both replaced by appropriate constant multiples; namely, the present $\delta$ should be replaced by $\delta / 2 \tau_{0}$.

We again start with the imprecise motivational argument. Thus, using (7.9), (7.14), $\tau^{-1} H_{p}\left(t-t_{0}\right)=2=c_{0}>0$, we deduce that at $p=0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tau^{-1} H_{p} \phi & =H_{p}\left(t-t_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} H_{p} \omega \\
& \geq c_{0} / 2-\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} C_{1}^{\prime \prime} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\omega^{1 / 2}+\left|t-t_{0}\right|\right) \\
& \geq c_{0} / 2-2 C_{1}^{\prime \prime}\left(\delta+\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right) \geq c_{0} / 4>0
\end{aligned}
$$

provided that $\delta<\frac{c_{0}}{16 C_{1}^{\prime \prime}}, \frac{\varepsilon}{\delta}>\frac{16 C_{1}^{\prime \prime}}{c_{0}}$, i.e. that $\delta$ is small, but $\varepsilon / \delta$ is not too small. Roughly, $\varepsilon$ can go to 0 at most proportionally to $\delta$ (with an appropriate constant) as $\delta \rightarrow 0$. (Recall also that $\varepsilon<1$, so that there is an upper bound as well for $\varepsilon$, but this is of no significance as we let $\delta \rightarrow 0$. It is also worth remembering that in the hyperbolic region, $\varepsilon$ roughly played the same role as it does here, but was bounded below by an absolute constant, rather than by a suitable multiple of $\delta$, hence could not go to 0 as $\delta \rightarrow 0$.) With this, we can proceed exactly as in the hyperbolic region, so (recall that $\tau>0$ on supp $a$ !) that

$$
H_{p} a^{2}=-b^{2}+e, b=\tau^{1 / 2}\left(2 \tau^{-1} H_{p} \phi\right)^{1 / 2}\left(A_{0} \delta\right)^{-1 / 2}\left(\chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \chi_{1} \chi_{2},
$$

with $e$ arising from the derivative of $\chi_{1} \chi_{2}$. Again, $\chi_{0}$ stands for $\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}\left(2-\frac{\phi}{\delta}\right)\right)$, etc. In view of (7.15) and (7.6) on the one hand, and that $d \chi_{2}$ is disjoint from the characteristic set on the other, both $\operatorname{supp} d \chi_{1}$ and $\operatorname{supp} d \chi_{2}$ are disjoint from $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u)$. Thus, $i\left[A^{*} A, P\right]$ is positive modulo terms that we can a priori control, and so the standard positive commutator argument gives an estimate for $B u$, where $B$ has symbol $b$. Replacing $a$ by $a \tau^{s+1 / 2}$, we still have a positive commutator (again, $D_{t}$ actually commutes with $P$, but in any case we could use $A_{0}$ to bound the additional commutator term), which now gives (with the new $B$ ) that $B u \in L^{2}(X)$, which means in particular that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$.

The detailed proof is analogous to the hyperbolic case, with the biggest difference being the treatment of the $f_{i j}$ term in $\tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega$. First,

$$
\begin{align*}
\tau^{-1} H_{p} \phi & =\tau^{-1} H_{p}\left(t-t_{0}\right)+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \tau^{-1} H_{p} \omega  \tag{7.16}\\
& =2+\frac{1}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta}\left(f_{0}+\sum_{i} f_{i} \tau^{-1} \xi_{i}+\sum_{i, j} f_{i j} \tau^{-2} \xi_{i} \xi_{j}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

Let $\tilde{B} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1 / 2}(X)$ with

$$
\tilde{b}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(\tilde{B})=\tau^{1 / 2}\left(A_{0} \delta\right)^{-1 / 2}\left(\chi_{0} \chi_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{1 / 2} \chi_{1} \chi_{2} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X \backslash o\right),
$$

and let $A \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ with $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(A)=a$. Again, $\chi_{0}$ stands for $\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}\left(2-\frac{\phi}{\delta}\right)\right)$, etc. Also, let $C \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X)$ have symbol $\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}(C)=\sqrt{2} \psi$ where $\psi \in S^{0}\left({ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X\right)$ is
identically 1 on $U$ considered as a subset of ${ }^{\mathrm{b}} T^{*} X$. Then an explicit calculation using Lemma 2.8 gives, in accordance with (7.16),

$$
\begin{aligned}
& i\left[A^{*} A, P\right] \\
& =R^{\prime} P+\tilde{B}^{*}\left(C^{*} C+R_{0}+\sum_{i} D_{x_{i}} R_{i}+\sum_{i j} D_{x_{i}} R_{i j} D_{x_{j}}\right) \tilde{B}+R^{\prime \prime}+E+E^{\prime}
\end{aligned}
$$

with

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R_{0} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{0}(X), R_{i} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X), R_{i j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-2}(X), \\
& R^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X), R^{\prime \prime} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-2}(X), E, E^{\prime} \in \operatorname{Diff}^{2} \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X),
\end{aligned}
$$

with $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}(E) \subset \eta^{-1}((-\infty,-\delta]) \cap U, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{\prime}\left(E^{\prime}\right) \cap \dot{\Sigma}=\emptyset$ ( $E$ arises from the commutator of $P$ with an operator with symbol $\chi_{1}(\eta / \delta+2)$, while $E^{\prime}$ arises from the commutator of $P$ with an operator with symbol $\left.\chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right)\right)$. Now, $r_{0}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b}, 0}\left(R_{0}\right), r_{i}=\sigma_{\mathrm{b},-1}\left(R_{i}\right), r_{i j} \in \sigma_{\mathrm{b},-2}\left(R_{i j}\right)$, and
$\left|r_{0}\right| \leq \frac{C_{2}}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\left|t-t_{0}\right|+\omega^{1 / 2}\right),\left|\tau r_{i}\right| \leq \frac{C_{2}}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \omega^{1 / 2}\left(\left|t-t_{0}\right|+\omega^{1 / 2}\right),\left|\tau^{2} r_{i j}\right| \leq \frac{C_{2}}{\varepsilon^{2} \delta} \omega^{1 / 2}$,
and supp $r_{j}$ lies in $\omega^{1 / 2} \leq 3 \varepsilon \delta,\left|t-t_{0}\right|<3 \delta$. Thus,

$$
\left|r_{0}\right| \leq 3 C_{2}\left(\delta+\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right),\left|\tau r_{i}\right| \leq 3 C_{2}\left(\delta+\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\right),\left|\tau^{2} r_{i j}\right| \leq 3 C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}
$$

Thus, the $R_{0}$ and $R_{i}$ terms can be treated exactly as in the hyperbolic case, i.e. as in the proof of Proposition 6.2. That is, as in the hyperbolic setting, let $T \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ be elliptic, $T^{-} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{1}(X)$ be a parametrix, so that $T^{-} T=\mathrm{Id}+F$, $F \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. Then there exist $R_{0}^{\prime}, R_{i}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that for any $\gamma>0$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
&\left|\left\langle R_{0} v, v\right\rangle\right| \leq\left\|R_{0} v\right\|\|v\| \leq 2 \sup \left|r_{0}\right|\|v\|^{2}+\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} v\right\|\|v\| \\
& \leq 6 C_{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}+\delta\right)\|v\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{0}^{\prime} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma\|v\|^{2} \\
&\left\|R_{i} w\right\|=\left\|R_{i}\left(T^{-} T-F\right) w\right\| \leq\left\|\left(R_{i} T^{-}\right)(T w)\right\|+\left\|R_{i} F w\right\| \\
& \leq 6 C_{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}+\delta\right)\|T w\|+\left\|R_{i}^{\prime} T w\right\|+\left\|R_{i} F w\right\|
\end{aligned}
$$

for all $w$ with $T w \in L^{2}(X)$. Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{i} D_{x_{i}} v, v\right\rangle\right| \leq & 6 C_{2}\left(\frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}+\delta\right)\left\|T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\|v\| \\
& +2 \gamma\|v\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{i}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|F_{i} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

with $F_{i} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$.
However, the $R_{i j}$ term must be treated separately, since microlocally $\tau^{-1} D_{x_{i}}$ is small (bounded by a constant multiple of $\delta$ ), and not merely bounded, which is all we needed both in the proof of Proposition 6.2 and here for the
$R_{0}$ and $R_{i}$ terms. This is accomplished by the use of Lemma 7.1. Namely, as in the hyperbolic setting, there exist $R_{i j}^{\prime} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1}(X)$ such that

$$
\left\|\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} R_{i j} w\right\| \leq 6 C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}\|T w\|+\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T w\right\|+\left\|\left(T^{-}\right)^{*} R_{i j} F w\right\|
$$

for all $w$ with $T w \in L^{2}(X)$. Thus,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v, D_{x_{j}} v\right\rangle\right| \leq & 6 C_{2} \varepsilon^{-1}\left\|T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\left\|T D_{x_{j}} v\right\| \\
& +\gamma\left\|T D_{x_{j}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|F_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|^{2} \\
& +\left\|R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} v\right\|\left\|F D_{x_{j}} v\right\|,
\end{aligned}
$$

with $F_{i j} \in \Psi_{\mathrm{b}}^{-\infty}(X)$. For $v=\tilde{B}_{r} u, \tilde{B}_{r}=\tilde{B} \Lambda_{r}$, Lemma 7.1 thus gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left|\left\langle R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B}_{r} u, D_{x_{j}} \tilde{B}_{r} u\right\rangle\right| \leq & 6 C_{2}^{\prime} \frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}\left\|\tilde{B}_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\gamma\left\|\tilde{B}_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\gamma^{-1}\left\|R_{i j}^{\prime} T D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B}_{r} u\right\|^{2}+\gamma^{-1}\left\|F_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B}_{r} u\right\|^{2} \\
& +\left\|R_{i j} D_{x_{i}} \tilde{B}_{r} u\right\|\left\|F D_{x_{j}} \tilde{B}_{r} u\right\| .
\end{aligned}
$$

For $\delta<\delta_{0}, \frac{\delta}{\varepsilon}<C_{0}^{\prime}$ sufficiently small, we finish the proof as in the hyperbolic setting, showing that $\tilde{B} \Lambda_{0} u \in L^{2}(X)$, and hence that $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u)$.

Again, (7.12) needs to be modified slightly to show $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$. Now we take, with $\nu \leq 1$,

$$
a=\chi_{0}\left(A_{0}^{-1}(1+\nu-\phi / \delta)\right) \chi_{1}\left(\left(t-t_{0}+\delta\right) / \varepsilon \delta+\nu\right) \chi_{2}\left(|\sigma|^{2} / \tau^{2}\right)
$$

i.e., we replace 2 by $1+\nu$ in the argument of $\chi_{0}$, and we replace 1 by $\nu$ in the argument of $\chi_{1}$. In the iterative step we decrease $\nu$ by an arbitrarily small amount, which suffices to prove $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$; see also the proof of Proposition 6.2 here, and the proof of [4, Prop. 24.5.1].

The results of this section can be adapted to Neumann boundary conditions, using the argument presented at the end of the previous section.

## 8. Propagation of singularities

An argument of Melrose and Sjöstrand [13], [14] (see also [4, Ch. XXIV] and [11]) allows us to conclude our main result concerning the singularities of solutions of the wave equation. The proof presented below essentially follows Lebeau's paper [11, Prop. VII.1]. Correspondingly, we only give the proof at $\mathcal{H}$ in full detail; at $\mathcal{G}$ the arguments are sketched, but the details are precisely as in Lebeau's case. We mostly discuss the Dirichlet boundary condition; the results are also valid for Neumann boundary conditions, see Theorem 8.5, and the arguments presented need no modification at all in that case. We thus have the following theorem.

Theorem 8.1. Suppose that $u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$. Then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ $\subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$.

In fact, if $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1, m}(X)$ for some $m \leq 0$, then for all $s \in \mathbb{R} \cup\{\infty\}$, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(P u)$.

Remark 8.2. Suppose that for each boundary hypersurface $H_{j}$, we are given Dirichlet data $g_{j} \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}\left(H_{j}\right)$, which are compatible, so that at $H_{i} \cap H_{j}$, $\left.g_{i}\right|_{H_{i} \cap H_{j}}=\left.g_{j}\right|_{H_{i} \cap H_{j}}$ for all $i, j$. Then there is $g \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$ with $\left.g\right|_{H_{j}}=g_{j}$. Now, if $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ and $\left.u\right|_{H_{j}}=g_{j}$, then $v=u-g \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$. Thus, the theorem is applicable to $v$. Since $P v=P u-P g$ and $P g \in \mathcal{C}^{\infty}(X)$, $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)=\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P v)$, and similarly $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)=\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(v)$, we deduce that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$.

Remark 8.3. As already expained in the introduction, we can relax the hypothesis $u \in H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$ in the results of Sections $4-7$ to $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$, $m \leq 0$, without changing the arguments, except for replacing the $H_{\text {loc }}^{1}(X)$ norms by the $H_{\mathrm{b}, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}$ norms for the 'background terms', such as $\|u\|_{H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)}$ in Lemma 4.2 (and (6.1)), and analogously for $\|P u\|_{H_{\text {loc }}^{-1}(X)}$. The microlocal norms, in which we are gaining regularity, such as those of $G u$ and $\tilde{G} P u$ in Lemma 4.2 and (6.1) are unchanged! Indeed, now we merely need to apply Lemma 3.18 in place of Lemma 3.13.

The point of this generalization is to allow more singular (approximate) solutions of the wave equation, such as its fundamental solution. An alternative way to deal with these solutions is to regularize them in time (which one can do without destroying, say, $P u=0$ ), and to use the $H_{0, \text { loc }}^{1}(X)$ results; but stating (and proving) the result for $u \in H_{\mathrm{b}, 0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$ is the neater way to proceed.

Corollary 8.4. Suppose that $P u=0, u \in H_{0, \mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$. Then $\operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}(u) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma}$.

The theorem for Neumann boundary conditions takes the following form.
Theorem 8.5. Suppose that $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1}(X)$ and $f \in \dot{H}_{\mathrm{loc}}^{-1}(X)$. Suppose also that for all $v \in H_{c}^{1}(X)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle D_{t} u, D_{t} v\right\rangle-\left\langle d_{M} u, d_{M} v\right\rangle=\langle f, v\rangle . \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(f) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(f)$.

In fact, if $u \in H_{\mathrm{loc}}^{1, m}(X)$ for some $m \leq 0$, and (8.1) holds for all $v \in$ $H_{c}^{1,-m}(X)$ then for all $s \in \mathbb{R} \cup\{\infty\}, \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, s}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(f) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$, and it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, s+1}(f)$.

Proof of Theorem 8.1. For notational simplicity, we state the proof for $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$. The case of general $s$ only requires notational changes. Note that $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u) \subset \dot{\Sigma}$ by Proposition 4.6 , so that we only need to prove that it is a union of maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristics of $P$ in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$.

We start by remarking that for every $V \subset \dot{\Sigma}$ and $q \in V$, the set $\mathcal{R}$ of generalized broken bicharacteristics $\gamma$ defined on open intervals including 0 , satisfying $\gamma(0)=q$, and with image in $V$, has a natural partial order; namely, if $\gamma:(\alpha, \beta) \rightarrow V, \gamma^{\prime}:\left(\alpha^{\prime}, \beta^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow V$, then $\gamma \leq \gamma^{\prime}$ if the domains satisfy $(\alpha, \beta) \subset$ $\left(\alpha^{\prime}, \beta^{\prime}\right)$ and $\gamma=\left.\gamma^{\prime}\right|_{(\alpha, \beta)}$. Moreover, any non-empty totally ordered subset has an upper bound: one can take the generalized broken bicharacteristic with domain given by the union of the domains of those in the totally ordered subset, and which extends these, as an upper bound. Hence, by Zorn's lemma, if $\mathcal{R}$ is not empty, it has a maximal element. Note that we can also work with intervals of the form $(\alpha, 0], \alpha<0$, instead of open intervals.

We only need to prove that for every $q_{0} \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ there exists a generalized broken bicharacteristic $\gamma:\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, \varepsilon_{0}\right] \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}, \varepsilon_{0}>0$, with $\gamma(0)=q_{0}$ and such that $\gamma(t) \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ for $t \in\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, \varepsilon_{0}\right]$. In fact, once this statement is shown, taking $V=\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$, $q=q_{0}$, in the argument of the previous paragraph, we see that $\mathcal{R}$ is nonempty, hence has a maximal element. We need to show that such an element, $\gamma:(\alpha, \beta) \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}$, is maximal in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ as well, i.e., if $V=\dot{\Sigma} \backslash$ $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u), q=q_{0}$, in the first paragraph. But if $\gamma^{\prime}:\left(\alpha^{\prime}, \beta^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}$ is any proper extension of $\gamma$, with say $\alpha^{\prime}<\alpha$, with image in $\dot{\Sigma} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$, then $\gamma^{\prime}(\alpha) \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ since $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ is closed, and $\gamma$ maps into it. Hence by our assumption there is a generalized broken bicharacteristic $\tilde{\gamma}:\left(\alpha-\varepsilon^{\prime}, \alpha+\varepsilon^{\prime}\right) \rightarrow$ $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u), \varepsilon^{\prime}>0, \tilde{\gamma}(\alpha)=\gamma^{\prime}(\alpha)$. Piecing together $\left.\tilde{\gamma}\right|_{\left(\alpha-\varepsilon^{\prime}, \alpha\right]}$ and $\gamma$, directly from Definition 1.1, gives a generalized broken bicharacteristic which is a proper extension of $\gamma$, with image in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$, contradicting the maximality of $\gamma$.

Indeed, it suffices to show that for any $i$, if

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{0} \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u) \text { and } q_{0} \in T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \mathrm{reg}} \tag{8.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

then there exists a generalized broken bicharacteristic $\gamma:\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right] \rightarrow \dot{\Sigma}, \varepsilon_{0}>0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma(0)=q_{0}, \gamma(t) \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u), t \in\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right] \tag{8.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the existence of a generalized broken bicharacteristic on $\left[0, \varepsilon_{0}\right]$ can be demonstrated similarly by replacing the forward propagation estimates by
backward ones. Directly from Definition 1.1, piecing together the two generalized broken bicharacteristics gives one defined on $\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, \varepsilon_{0}\right]$.

We proceed to prove that (8.2) implies (8.3) by induction on $i$. For $i=0$, this is certainly true by Hörmander's theorem on propagation of singularities, and if $\operatorname{codim} \mathcal{F}_{i}=1$, it follows from the Melrose-Sjöstrand theorem.

Now, suppose that $(8.2) \Rightarrow(8.3)$ has been proved for all $j$ with $\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}$ and that $q_{0} \in \mathcal{H} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$ satisfies (8.2). We use below the notation of the proof of Proposition 6.2. Let $U \subset \cup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subset \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j \text {, reg }}$ be a neighborhood of $q_{0}=\left(0, y_{0}, t_{0}, \zeta_{0}, \tau_{0}\right)$ in $\dot{\Sigma}$ which is given by equations of the form $|x|<\delta^{\prime}$, $\left|y-y_{0}\right|<\delta^{\prime},\left|t-t_{0}\right|<\delta^{\prime},\left|\tau-\tau_{0}\right|<\delta^{\prime},\left|\zeta-\zeta_{0}\right|<\delta^{\prime}, \delta^{\prime}>0$, such that $H_{p} \eta>0$ on $\hat{\pi}^{-1}(U)$ and $U \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)=\emptyset$. (Recall that $\hat{\pi}=\left.\pi\right|_{\operatorname{Char}(P)}$.) Such a neighborhood exists since $q_{0} \notin \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ and $H_{p} \eta\left(\tilde{q}_{0}\right)=\tau_{0}^{2}-|\zeta|^{2}>0$ for every $\tilde{q}_{0} \in \hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(q_{0}\right)$. Also let $U^{\prime}$ be a subset of $U$ defined by replacing $\delta^{\prime}$ by a smaller $\delta^{\prime \prime}>0$, and let $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ be such that for any generalized broken bicharacteristic $\gamma$ with $\gamma(0) \in U^{\prime},\left.\gamma\right|_{\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, \varepsilon_{0}\right]} \in U$. By Proposition 6.2, there is a sequence of points $q_{n} \in \dot{\Sigma}$ such that $q_{n} \in \operatorname{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u), q_{n} \rightarrow q_{0}$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$, and $\eta\left(q_{n}\right)<0$ for all $n$, so we may assume that $q_{n} \in U^{\prime}$ for all $n$. By the inductive hypothesis, for each $n$, there exists a generalized broken bicharcteristic

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{\gamma}_{n}:\left(-\varepsilon_{n}^{\prime}, 0\right] \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)\right) \cap \bigcup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \mathrm{reg}} \tag{8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\tilde{\gamma}_{n}(0)=q_{n}$. We now use the argument of the first paragraph of the proof (after the introductory remark about $s$ ) with $V=\left(\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)\right) \cap$ $\bigcup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }}$, and $q=q_{n}$. Thus, $\tilde{\gamma}_{n} \in \mathcal{R}$, which is hence non-empty, hence has a maximal element. We let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{n}:\left(-\varepsilon_{n}, 0\right] \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)\right) \cap \bigcup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \mathrm{reg}} \tag{8.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

be a maximal element of $\mathcal{R}$; it may happen that $-\varepsilon_{n}=-\infty$.
We claim that $\varepsilon_{n} \geq \varepsilon_{0}$. For suppose that $\varepsilon_{n}<\varepsilon_{0}$. By Corollary 5.6, $\gamma_{n}$ extends to a generalized broken bicharacteristic on $\left[-\varepsilon_{n}, 0\right]$; we continue to denote this by $\gamma_{n}$. Since $\varepsilon_{n}<\varepsilon_{0}, \gamma_{n}$ is a generalized broken bicharacteristic with image in $U$; indeed the closure of the image is still in $U$. Taking into account that $\eta$ is increasing on generalized broken bicharacteristics in $U$ since $H_{p} \eta>0$ there, we conclude that

$$
-\left|\tau\left(\gamma_{n}(t)\right)\right|^{-1}\left(x\left(\gamma_{n}(t)\right) \cdot \xi\left(\gamma_{n}(t)\right)\right)=\eta\left(\gamma_{n}(t)\right) \leq \eta\left(\gamma_{n}(0)\right)<0
$$

for $t \in\left[-\varepsilon_{n}, 0\right]$; hence $x\left(\gamma_{n}(t)\right) \neq 0$. Thus, $\gamma_{n}\left(-\varepsilon_{n}\right) \in \cup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }}$. Moreover, $\gamma_{n}\left(-\varepsilon_{n}\right) \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ since $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ is closed, and $\left.\gamma_{n}\right|_{\left(-\varepsilon_{n}, 0\right]}$ maps into it. Thus, by the inductive hypothesis, there is a generalized broken bicharacteristic,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{\gamma}_{n}:\left(\alpha,-\varepsilon_{n}\right] \rightarrow\left(\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)\right) \cap \bigcup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \mathrm{reg}} \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\alpha<-\varepsilon_{n}, \tilde{\gamma}_{n}\left(-\varepsilon_{n}\right)=\gamma_{n}\left(-\varepsilon_{n}\right)$. Hence, piecing together $\tilde{\gamma}_{n}$ and $\gamma_{n}$ gives a generalized broken bicharacteristic mapping into $\left(\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)\right) \cap$ $\bigcup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subsetneq \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }}$ and extending $\gamma_{n}$, which contradicts the maximal property of $\gamma_{n}$. Thus, $\varepsilon_{n} \geq \varepsilon_{0}$ as claimed.

By Proposition 5.5, applied with $K=\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \cap \bar{U}$, there is a subsequence of $\left.\gamma_{n}\right|_{\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right]}$ converging uniformly to a generalized broken bicharacteristic

$$
\gamma:\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right] \rightarrow \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)
$$

In particular, $\gamma(0)=q_{0}$ and $\gamma(t) \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ for all $t \in\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right]$, providing the inductive step.

Turning now to $q_{0} \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, we repeat the argument of MelroseSjöstrand, as presented in Lebeau's paper [11, Prop. VII.1]. We very briefly outline the proof below; the detailed version follows Lebeau's closely, with some changes in the notation. Let $U \subset \cup_{\mathcal{F}_{i} \subset \mathcal{F}_{j}} T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{j, \text { reg }} \backslash \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u)$ be a neighborhood of $q_{0}, U_{0}$ a smaller neighborhood, as above. We take $\varepsilon_{0}>0$ small. Suppose that $0<\varepsilon<\varepsilon_{0}, q \in U_{0}$. Let

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{R}_{q, \varepsilon}^{1}= & \left\{\text { generalized broken bicharacteristics } \gamma:[-\varepsilon, 0] \rightarrow \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u),\right.  \tag{8.7}\\
& \left.\gamma(0)=q, \gamma(t) \notin \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }} \text { for } t \in(-\varepsilon, 0]\right\}, \\
\mathcal{R}_{q, \varepsilon}^{2}= & \{\text { generalized broken bicharacteristics } \\
& \gamma:\left[-\varepsilon^{\prime}, 0\right] \rightarrow \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u), \varepsilon^{\prime} \in(0, \varepsilon), \\
& \gamma(0)=q, \gamma(t) \notin \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }} \text { for } t \in\left(-\varepsilon^{\prime}, 0\right], \\
& \left.\gamma\left(-\varepsilon^{\prime}\right) \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$

Moreover, reflecting the inequalities in (7.5), let

$$
\begin{equation*}
B(q, \varepsilon)=\left\{q^{\prime} \in \dot{\Sigma}: \max \left\{\left|\pi_{i}^{e}\left(q^{\prime}\right)-q\right|,\left|x\left(q^{\prime}\right)\right|\right\} \leq \varepsilon\right\} \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $C_{0}>0$ be as in Proposition 7.3. For $q \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
D(q, \varepsilon)=B\left(\exp \left(-\varepsilon H_{p}\right)\left(\hat{\pi}^{-1}(q)\right), C_{0} \varepsilon^{2}\right) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u), \tag{8.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for $q \notin \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, let

$$
\begin{align*}
D(q, \varepsilon)=\left\{\gamma(-\varepsilon): \gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{q, \varepsilon}^{1}\right\} & \cup\left\{B \left(\operatorname { e x p } ( - ( \varepsilon - \varepsilon ^ { \prime } ) H _ { p } ) \left(\hat{\pi}^{-1}\left(\gamma\left(\varepsilon^{\prime}\right)\right),\right.\right.\right.  \tag{8.10}\\
& \left.\left.C_{0}\left(\varepsilon-\varepsilon^{\prime}\right)^{2}\right) \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u): \gamma \in \mathcal{R}_{q, \varepsilon}^{2}\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$

The reason for introducing $D(q, \varepsilon)$ is that it is a good candidate for the beginning point of a generalized broken bicharacteristic segment in $\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$, defined over an interval of length $\varepsilon$, and ending in $q$.

Indeed, for $q \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }} \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$, we deduce from Proposition 7.3 that $D(q, \varepsilon) \neq \emptyset$. For $q \in \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash\left(\mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}\right)$, by the inductive hypothesis, the previous part of the proof concerning $\mathcal{H} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, and the first
two paragraphs (after the introductory remark about $s$ ) with $V=\mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u) \backslash$ $\left(\left(\mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}\right) \cup \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{-1, \infty}(P u), q=q_{0}\right.$, there is a maximally extended generalized broken bicharacteristic $\gamma$ with image in $V$. By the argument of the second paragraph, this is either defined on all of $[-\varepsilon, 0]$, or only on $\left(-\varepsilon^{\prime}, 0\right]$ with $0<\varepsilon^{\prime}<\varepsilon$, in which case $\gamma\left(-\varepsilon^{\prime}\right) \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, hence again by Proposition 7.3 we conclude that $D(q, \varepsilon) \neq \emptyset$. Thus, for all $q \in U \cap \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ we have deduced $D(q, \varepsilon) \neq \emptyset$.

For each integer $N \geq 1$ now we define a sequence of $2^{N}+1$ points $q_{j, N}$, $j \in \mathbb{N}, 0 \leq j \leq 2^{N}$, which will be used to construct points $\gamma\left(-j 2^{-N} \varepsilon_{0}\right)$ on the desired generalized broken bicharacteristic $\gamma:\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right] \rightarrow \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ through $q_{0}$. Namely, let $\varepsilon=2^{-N} \varepsilon_{0}, q_{0, N}=q_{0}$, and choose $q_{j+1, N} \in D\left(q_{j, N}, \varepsilon\right)$. Let $\mathcal{J}_{N}=\left\{-j 2^{-N} \varepsilon_{0}: 0 \leq j \leq 2^{N}\right\} \subset\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right], \mathcal{J}=\cup_{N=1}^{\infty} \mathcal{J}_{N}$. We write $\gamma_{N}(t)=q_{j, N}$ for $t=-j 2^{-N} \varepsilon_{0}$. For each $t \in \mathcal{J}$, the sequence $\gamma_{N}(t)$ (defined for large $N$ ) stays in a compact set. Hence there exists a subsequence $\gamma_{N_{k}}$ such that for all $t \in \mathcal{J}, \gamma_{N_{k}}(t)$ converges to some $\gamma(t)$.

This defines $\gamma:\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right] \rightarrow \mathrm{WF}_{\mathrm{b}}^{1, \infty}(u)$ at elements of $\mathcal{J}$. One can check exactly as in Lebeau's proof (which we have been following very closely) that $\gamma$ extends to a continuous map defined on $\left[-\varepsilon_{0}, 0\right]$, and that it is a generalized broken bicharacteristic. This completes the inductive step for tangential points $q_{0} \in \mathcal{G} \cap T^{*} \mathcal{F}_{i, \text { reg }}$, hence the proof of the theorem.

Stanford University, Stanford, CA
E-mail address: andras@math.stanford.edu

## References

[1] A. Blank and J. B. Keller, Diffraction and reflection of pulses by wedges and corners, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 4 (1951), 75-94.
[2] J. Cheeger and M. Taylor, On the diffraction of waves by conical singularities, I, II, Comm. Pure Applied Math. 35 (1982), 275-331, 487-529.
[3] P. Gérard and G. Lebeau, Diffusion d'une onde par un coin, J. Amer. Math. Soc. 6 (1993), 341-424.
[4] L. Hörmander, The Analysis of Linear Partial Differential Operators, vol. 1-4, SpringerVerlag, New York, 1983.
[5] V. Ja. IvriĬ, Propagation of the singularities of the solution of a wave equation in a domain that contains corner points, Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR 241 (1978), 536-539.
[6] - Wave fronts of solutions of boundary value problems for symmetric hyperbolic systems. I. The fundamental theorem, Sibirsk. Mat. Zh. 20 (1979), 741-751.
[7] , Wave fronts of solutions of boundary value problems for symmetric hyperbolic systems. II. Systems with characteristics of constant multiplicity, Sibirsk. Mat. Zh. 20 (1979), 1022-1038.
[8] , Wave fronts of solutions of boundary value problems for a class of symmetric hyperbolic systems, Sibirsk. Mat. Zh. 21 (1980), 62-71.
[9] V. Ja. Ivrĭ̆, Wave fronts of solutions of boundary value problems for symmetric hyperbolic systems. III. Systems with characteristics of variable multiplicity, Sibirsk. Mat. Zh. 21 (1980), 74-81.
[10] J. B. Keller, Diffraction of a shock or an electromagnetic pulse by a right-angled wedge, J. Appl. Phys. 23 (1952), 1267-1268.
[11] G. Lebeau, Propagation des ondes dans les variétés à coins, Ann. Scient. École Norm. Sup. 30 (1997), 429-497.
[12] R. B. Melrose, Differential analysis on manifolds with corners, in preparation.
[13] R. B. Melrose and J. Sjöstrand, Singularities of boundary value problems. I, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 31 (1978), 593-617.
[14] —, Singularities of boundary value problems. II, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 35 (1982), 129-168.
[15] R. B. Melrose, A. Vasy, and J. Wunsch, Propagation of singularities for the wave equation on edge manifolds, Duke Math. J. 144 (2008), 109-193.
[16] R. Melrose and J. Wunsch, Propagation of singularities for the wave equation on conic manifolds, Invent. Math. 156 (2004), 235-299.
[17] R. B. Melrose, Microlocal parametrices for diffractive boundary value problems, Duke Math. J. 42 (1975), 605-635.
[18] R. B. Melrose, Transformation of boundary problems, Acta Math. 147 (1981), 149-236.
[19] , The Atiyah-Patodi-Singer Index Theorem, Res. Notes in Math. 4, A. K. Peters Ltd., Wellesley, MA, 1993.
[20] R. B. Melrose and P. Piazzai, Analytic K-theory on manifolds with corners, Adv. Math. 92 (1992), 1-26.
[21] M. Reed and B. Simon, Methods of Modern Mathematical Physics, Academic Press, New York, 1979.
[22] M. Taylor, Grazing rays and reflection of singularities of solutions to wave equations, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 29 (1976), 1-38.
[23] M. E. Taylor, Partial Differential Equations, Texts in Applied Mathematics 23, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1996.
[24] A. Vasy, Propagation of singularities in many-body scattering, Ann. Sci. École Norm. Sup. 34 (2001), 313-402.
[25] , Propagation of singularities in many-body scattering in the presence of bound states, J. Funct. Anal. 184 (2001), 177-272.
[26] , Propagation of singularities for the wave equation on manifolds with corners, in Sém.: Équations aux Dérivées Partielles, 2004-2005, Sém. Équ. Dériv. Partielles, Exp. No. XIII, 21, École Polytech., Palaiseau, 2005.
(Received June 11, 2004)
(Revised September 20, 2005)


[^0]:    *This work is partially supported by NSF grant \#DMS-0201092, a fellowship from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation and a Clay Research Fellowship.

